

BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE

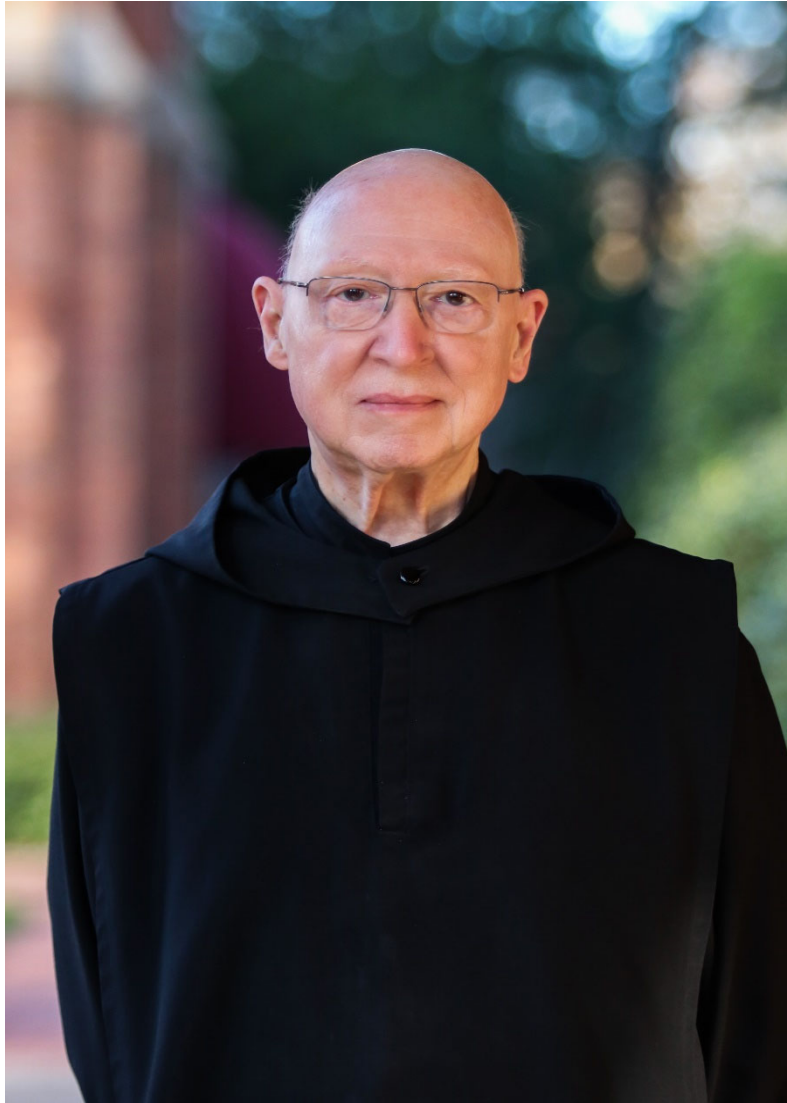
Belmont, North Carolina



Ut in Omnibus Glorificetur Deus
That in All Things God May Be Glorified

ACADEMIC CATALOG
2021-2022

Copyright © 2021



The 2021-2022 catalog is dedicated to Fr. David Brown upon the occasion of his golden jubilee of monastic profession & in gratitude for his years of service as registrar

Table of Contents

General Information	1
Vision Statement.....	1
Mission Statement	1
History	2
Accreditation	1
Philosophy	1
Environment	5
Undergraduate Program.....	8
Admission Procedures	8
International Students	8
Advanced Placement	9
Transfer Students	11
Transfer of Credits.....	11
Student Orientation.....	12
Re-Admission to the College.....	12
Non-Discrimination Policy	13
Office of Center for Continuing and Professional Studies.....	14
Summer Session (Residential and CCPS Students)	18
Student Fees and Expenses	19
Traditional Undergraduate Students	19
Center for Continuing and Professional Studies Students.....	21
Withdrawals and Refunds.....	23
Students Receiving Title IV Aid.....	24
Non-Title IV Funds	24
Financial Assistance	27
Belmont Abbey College Scholarships and Grants	28
Academic Merit Programs	28
Other Programs.....	29
Conditions of Award	30
Application	30
Academic Programs and Policies (Residential Students Only).....	32
Undergraduate Curriculum	30
Undergraduate Degree Requirements	32
Essentials Courses	32
Department Requirements	33
Electives	33
Course Substitution Policy	33
Major Fields of Study	33
Declaration of Major	34
Double Majors	34
Minors	35
Academic Advising	35
Change of Major or Advisor.....	35
Class Attendance	36
Mandatory Roll-Taking	36

College Assembly.....	36
Residency Requirement.....	36
Registration.....	37
Course Schedule	37
Permission to Take Courses Elsewhere	37
Dropping or Adding a Course.....	37
Pass/Fail Credits	38
Auditing Courses	38
Academic Probation.....	38
Academic Dismissal	39
Requirements for Re-Admission.....	39
Appeal of Academic Dismissal.....	39
Student Complaint Policy and Procedures.....	40
Intellectual Property.....	42
Academic Dishonesty	42
Grade Appeals	43
Student Use of Personal Electronic Devices in Class	44
Withdrawal from the College	45
Leave of Absence/Medical Withdrawal.....	45
Classification of Students	46
Grading System	46
Grade Conversion Table	47
Grade Point Average.....	47
Grade Reports.....	47
Student Records and the Privacy Law	47
Permanent Records	47
Access to Student Records.....	48
Academic Recognition	51
Academic Awards.....	51
Honor Societies.....	52
Graduation.....	53
Participation in Graduation.....	53
Persistence Rates	53
Graduation Honors	53
Deficiencies for Graduation.....	53
Major Capstones.....	53
Second Bachelor's Degrees	54
Special Academic Programs	54
Academic Assistance	54
Career Services and Internships.....	54
Honors College.....	56
Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program	57
Military Science/ROTC	57
Pre-Professional Programs.....	57
Accessibility Services.....	58
The Belmont Abbey College Core Curriculum	59
Residential Core Curriculum	60
Majors, Concentrations, and Minors.....	63
Accounting Major.....	64
Accounting Minor.....	66
Art History Minor.....	70
Biochemistry Major.....	76

Bioethics Minor.....	71
Biology Major	73
Biology Minor	78
Business Major.....	87
Business Management Minor	93
Entrepreneurship Minor.....	93
Healthcare Minor.....	94
International Business Minor.....	94
Marketing Minor.....	94
Chemistry Minor.....	77
St. Gregory the Great Minor in Christianity and Culture.....	103
Classical Languages Minor.....	105
Computer Science.....	107
Artificial Intelligence Minor.....	109
Information Systems Minor.....	107
Computer Science Minor.....	108
Cybersecurity Minor.....	108
Criminal Justice Major	108
Criminal Justice Minor.....	116
Dance Minor.....	123
Data Science Minor.....	126
Digital Humanities Minor.....	127
Economics Major.....	130
Economics Minor.....	132
Education Major	140
Elementary Education.....	140
Educational Studies	142
Post-Baccalaureate Elementary Education (K-6) Licensure	143
Education Minor	145
English Major.....	150
English Minor.....	152
Writing Minor.....	152
Finance Major.....	132
Finance Minor.....	134
Healthcare Management Major.....	90
History Major	160
History Minor	161
Honors College.....	170
Human Services Minor.....	180
Interdisciplinary Studies Major.....	183
Interdisciplinary Minor.....	186
International Studies Minor	187
Justice and Peace Studies Minor.....	188
Leadership Studies Minor.....	190
Marketing Major.....	93
Mathematics Major.....	192
Mathematics Minor.....	197
Physics-Mathematics Minor	197
Medieval Studies Minor	203
Modern Languages Minor.....	205
Philosophy Major.....	206
Philosophy Minor	208

Politics Major	213
Politics Minor	215
Pre-Law Minor	224
Politics, Philosophy, and Economics Major	221
Psychology Major	225
Psychology Minor	229
Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program	237
Sport Management Major	241
Digital Sport Media Minor	243
Sport Management Minor	243
Motorsport Management Major	243
Supply Chain Management	88
Theatre Arts Minor	250
Theology Major	253
Theology and Philosophy Major	256
Theology Minor	257
Additional Courses	264
Extra-Curricular Activities	273
The Abbey Players	273
The Abbey Chorus	273
Student Life	273
Athletics	273
Intramural Sports	274
Student Activities	274
Clubs/Organizations	274
Campus Ministry	275
Student Media	276
Board of Trustees	277
Administrative Organization	279
Academic Affairs	279
Administration and Finance	281
Athletics	281
College Relations	283
Student Affairs	280
Administration Directory	281
Faculty Directory	295

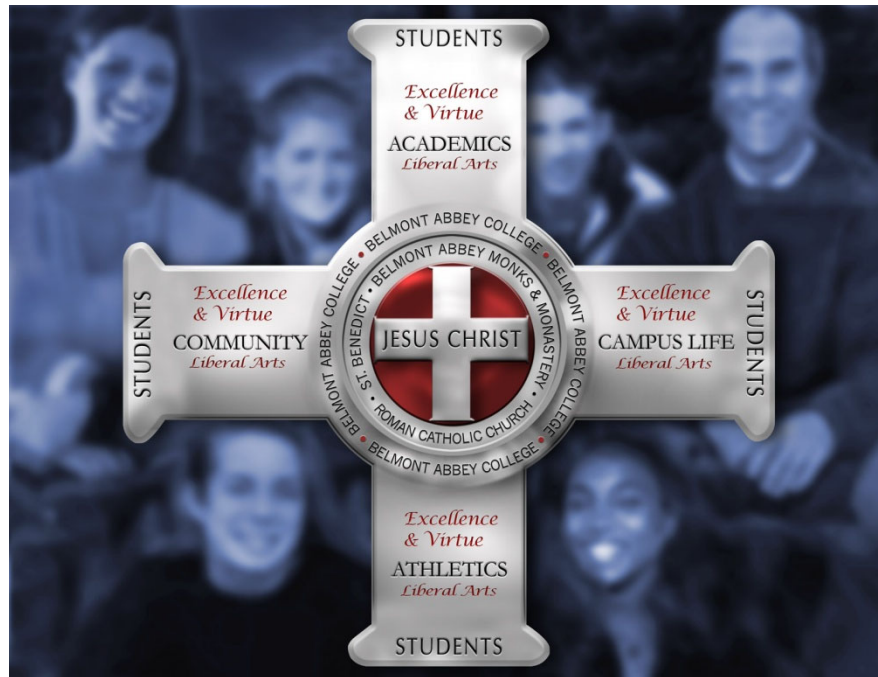
NOTICES

This *Catalog* is not to be considered a contract. The Board of Trustees reserves the right to make changes in the provisions of this Catalog at any time to ensure the welfare of the College Community.

From time to time over the course of the year, there may be changes or adjustments made to the *Catalog*. The most current and up-to-date version of the *Catalog* resides on the college website, at <https://thehub.bac.edu/academics/catalog/>.

All students must satisfy the requirements for graduation that are in force in the *Catalog* of the latest date of entrance. Students may maintain the date of entrance option so long as their enrollment is not interrupted for a period greater than one calendar year.

Each student is responsible for meeting the requirements for graduation as stated in this Catalog. Although an advisor is available for counsel, the ultimate responsibility remains with the student.



GENERAL INFORMATION

Vision Statement

Belmont Abbey College finds its center in Jesus Christ. By His light, we grasp the true image and likeness of God that every human is called upon to live out. We strive to renew that likeness in all dimensions of College life through curricular and co-curricular programs of excellence and virtue based in the liberal arts, as practiced in the Catholic and Benedictine intellectual traditions.

By excellence and virtue, we mean the skills, attitudes, and stable dispositions of character that make possible the consistent practice of the good throughout the full range of human pursuits (scholarly, professional, and personal). Recognizing that each field has its own standards of excellence, we strive to achieve them, led by St. Benedict's desire "that in all things God may be glorified."

As a Benedictine institution, we find this glory especially revealed in the development of the whole person. Guided by the liberal arts, our goal is to be responsible stewards of the true, the beautiful, and the good. We welcome the talents of everyone, from any background and tradition, who is committed to fostering that development and contributing to the mission of the College. To the members of the Belmont Abbey College community, we offer a community animated by this vision where they may work towards their own full potential.

Major institutional objectives:

- Embrace and instill the habit of excellence and virtue in all that we do.
- Foster the development of each member of the Belmont Abbey College community as a whole person in keeping with the Rule of St. Benedict.
- Provide our students with a liberal arts education that prepares them—mind, body and spirit—to pursue the good for themselves and for their communities.
- Share the richness of our Catholic and Benedictine identity through College activities and communications so that we inspire others to become part of the worldwide Belmont Abbey College community.

Mission Statement

Our mission is to educate students in the liberal arts and sciences so that in all things God may be glorified. In this endeavor, we are guided by the Catholic intellectual tradition and the Benedictine spirit of prayer and learning. Exemplifying Benedictine hospitality, we welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with an education that will enable them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed

professionally, to become responsible citizens, and to be a blessing to themselves and to others.

History

Shortly after the Civil War, the Caldwell Place, a tract of some 500 acres in Gaston County, North Carolina, was purchased by the Reverend Jeremiah O'Connell, a missionary priest. It was his desire that this tract be accepted by a religious community that would use it to develop an institution for the education of youth. At the request of Bishop James Gibbons of Richmond, Virginia, the Benedictine monks of Saint Vincent Archabbey in Latrobe, Pennsylvania, agreed to accept the land and to found a community and school. On April 21, 1876, the Reverend Herman Wolfe, O.S.B., arrived to take possession of the property. The young foundation became an independent abbey on December 19, 1884, with the Right Reverend Leo Haid, O.S.B., elected as the first abbot on July 14, 1885.

Originally chartered as St. Mary's College by the State of North Carolina on April 1, 1886, the school's name was changed to Belmont Abbey College in 1913. Reorganized as a junior college in 1928, it became a four-year institution in September 1952, and a co-educational institution for resident students in 1972.

Accreditation

Belmont Abbey College is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate degrees. Anyone with questions concerning the accreditation of Belmont Abbey College may contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500. Belmont Abbey College is a member of the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities. The College's degrees are accepted by graduate and professional schools, and the school is designated by the state-approving agency as an institution qualified to offer training to veterans.

Philosophy

As a Catholic educational institution, Belmont Abbey College reflects a Christian inspiration, recognizing the importance of faith in and reverence toward God. The College encourages all members of the community to cultivate a relationship with God by providing opportunities for moral and spiritual growth, by a curricular program in Theology and Philosophy, and by example through a continuing close relationship with the monastic community and through ecumenical programs.

The College is committed to the people of God and to the human family. Belmont Abbey encourages service by all members of the College to the local community through outreach programs. Through these activities, the College recognizes the inherent dignity of all individuals and expresses its desire to promote the common good through social justice, an active concern for others, and the rejection of all prejudice.

As a Catholic educational institution, the College recognizes its responsibility to search for understanding in the context of the Scriptural message as it comes to us through the Church. This requires constant application of the intellect and careful study of the human

experience, together with reflection on, and reverence for, God. In its curriculum, the College exposes students to many of the world's major problems and helps them develop a responsible social consciousness guided by Catholic teaching. Recognizing that intolerance and narrow sectarianism retard learning and the pursuit of truth and understanding, the College recognizes that the community benefits from the presence of people of different faiths, racial backgrounds, and cultures.

Outside the classroom, the Campus Ministry program offers students an opportunity to build a faith community through participation in sacramental liturgy, social issues, and group interaction.

Benedictine heritage and tradition are based on the *Rule of Saint Benedict*. It is necessary to examine some basic elements of the Rule in order to appreciate the corresponding values that influence the College community.

The Rule begins with the word "Listen." Listening places a person in a receptive mode and promotes openness to life, to truth, and to communication. The monk is instructed to listen in order to be open to God, to others, and to all of creation. St. Benedict says in *The Rule* that he is establishing the monastery as a school for the Lord's service. In this school, the monk seeks to learn wisdom and to grow in holiness.

The College encourages its faculty and students to cultivate a deep love of learning and an appreciation of the human faculties of mind and spirit. The College ensures that students are provided with sufficient space and quiet time to cultivate the habits of serious study and healthy reflection.

The Rule is permeated with reverence for God, for others, and for all of creation. Reverence for God is expressed through prayer. Prayer reminds the monk of God's importance and it points to the presence of God in our midst, the divine dimension in human life.

The College provides students with programs and opportunities designed to nourish their faith and encourage expressions of prayer and worship.

Reverence for others is expressed through living within a community. Community living is designed to moderate the extremes of individualism and competitiveness and to promote the common good. Hence, community is the context in which the monk must live his daily life and relate to other people.

The College fosters a spirit of community and helpfulness on campus through appropriate social activities that complement its intellectual aims. The Office of Student Life promotes programs and activities that provide wholesome and responsible social interaction. Reverence for others is encouraged by providing an effective, just, and responsible system of social discipline on campus. Students are encouraged to

develop an appreciation of good order and of the importance of relating to others in a responsible and peaceful way.

Reverence for creation is expressed through the monk's use of the environment and of the goods and property of the monastery. The monk understands that material goods and property are intended to serve the good of all and to enhance the quality of life.

Accordingly, the College actively encourages all to exercise a responsible care for buildings, equipment, and the campus grounds so that our environment will enhance and promote our academic mission. To help promote reverence for the environment, the College employs competent and effective maintenance, ground and housekeeping crews, and provides them with leadership and supervision.

As a liberal arts institution, Belmont Abbey College seeks to assist its students to become both liberally educated and well prepared for the tasks and responsibilities of professional life. Such an education implies a curriculum that integrates the traditional ends and means of liberal education with majors and minors that help prepare students for particular professions.

In an era when most college students need to plan their education around future careers, the College makes various majors and minors readily available. These majors provide the facts, principles, and questions that form the crucial underpinnings of specific professions. When promoting its studies and programs, the College conveys facts of permanent or fundamental import as well as current developments and research in particular fields. In the course of such studies, due appreciation of work and of professional values is fostered along with growing competence in special areas of learning.

Since profession-oriented studies take place within an institution that is Catholic and Benedictine in character and within a liberal arts-based curriculum, the College helps its students perceive professions in the broader perspectives of just action, the common good, and environmental concern. Such an approach helps nurture a sense of commitment that goes beyond autonomous efficiency and can temper the unrestrained pursuit of profit and prestige.

Most broadly stated, a liberal education cultivates the mind. A mind properly cultivated enhances one's humanity and graces one with thoughtfulness, openness, and the spirit of inquiry in the most important areas of life: faith, family, friendship, community, work, and leisure.

The College curriculum provides a liberal education in three ways. First, liberal education seeks to promote the acquisition of knowledge through particular arts, skills, and abilities. Traditionally, these have been known as the "liberal arts" because of their liberating character and because of their close connection to the intellect, as opposed to those arts that are manual in character or ordered primarily to some

external product. Strictly speaking, the liberal arts are intended to develop the mind in, of, and for itself. The arts, skills, and abilities being developed are reading, writing, speaking, listening, and reasoning (mathematic, analytic, synthetic, and critical).

Second, liberal education aims to acquaint or introduce students to particular areas of investigation and knowledge and to the questions, facts, principles, and methods found in them. Most important are those areas having to do with God, humanity, and nature. None of these three fields of study belongs exclusively to one particular discipline. They may be treated in different ways and from differing perspectives in several disciplines. Among the disciplines shedding light on one or more of these matters are theology, literature, history, the natural sciences, political philosophy, sociology, economics, and psychology.

Third, liberal education seeks to foster exploration of life's most important questions and of the various answers that great, thoughtful, and influential persons have provided in both the past and the present. Here, too, the formulation of questions and responses is not the exclusive domain of any one discipline. Indeed, adequate appreciation of such issues often requires reaching across disciplines or transcending disciplines in order to confront questions in a holistic fashion. One of the goals of a liberal arts education is to be able to integrate what one learns through faith and reason. Such integration is critical to the humanistic formation of the whole person, enabling young men and women to be at once persons of integrity and faith, responsible citizens, and specialists in a given academic discipline.

A liberal education fosters an appreciation of what is beautiful, a growing awareness of what is good, and a quest for truth through a thorough examination of life's most important perennial and contemporary questions.

In pursuit of the good, the true and the beautiful, Belmont Abbey College seeks to attract students who are compatible with its purpose and educational mission, namely students who:

- have the potential, the commitment, and the character to master the skills, knowledge, and concepts of liberal learning;
- are open to the transcendent dimension of life and willing to cultivate a deeper relationship to God through faith and prayer;
- have, or have the potential to develop sufficient maturity and self-discipline to respect other persons, property, and the campus environment, and to make a meaningful contribution, whether inside or outside the classroom, toward constant improvement in the quality of campus life; and
- are mostly drawn from various geographical locations both inside the state of North Carolina and within the eastern portion of the

United States so that the College maintains its regional identity while providing a diversity of viewpoints to enrich intellectual and social development.

Environment

Belmont Abbey College is located in the historic town of Belmont, North Carolina, approximately ten minutes west of Charlotte, which is the largest city in the Carolinas. Students who come from other areas have a chance to see and become part of the educational, economic, and cultural dynamism of the Piedmont area of North Carolina.

Interstate 85 conveniently abuts the campus on its way to other thriving areas in the Carolinas. Charlotte Douglas International Airport, one of the South's major transportation hubs, is ten minutes away.

The campus is impressively scenic. Most of the older buildings, which were engineered and built by the monks themselves before the beginning of the twentieth century, offer enduring charm to the Abbey's atmosphere. There are also many modern buildings, and the wooded, landscaped grounds provide an ideal setting for study. The entire central campus was designated as a National Historic District in 1993.

The oldest building on campus is the **Monastery**, the residence of the monastic community. **The Abbey Church of Mary Help of Christians**, built in neo-Gothic style in 1892, was completely renovated in 1965 in a most striking manner. The church, which contains prize-winning painted glass windows and a unique baptismal font, is listed on The National Register of Historic Places. In 1998, the church was named a minor Basilica by the Pope John Paul II.

Robert Lee Stowe Hall contains classrooms for many of the liberal arts courses, several administrative offices, the College Relations department, some faculty offices. The ten classrooms in the building have a combined seating capacity of 307, and building also features a computer lab that accommodates 19. Located in **St. Leo Hall** are the **Grace Auditorium** (with seating for 99), one classroom (with capacity for 21), the **Office of Career Services**, the **College Bookstore**, **The Catholic Shoppe**, and many faculty offices. The Music Building houses the College's archives and **Institutional Research** offices. The **William Gaston Science Building** houses laboratory facilities, science equipment, additional classrooms, and faculty offices. The building has eight laboratories, while the nine classrooms have a combined seating capacity of 252.

The **Abbot Vincent Taylor Library** contains more than 125,000 print books, 150,000 e-books, over 100 databases, and other digital sources, multimedia collections (DVDs, CDs), periodicals and microfilms, all searchable through the online catalog—Alexandria (www.belmontabbeycollege.edu/academics/library-information-services). The main floor houses the Learning Commons, featuring

reading and reference areas with workstations, group study tables, laptop plug-in carrels, and the Carter Center computer lab where reference librarians teach research skills and information literacy, and which are also available for faculty reservations. The Main floor also houses the technical services and interlibrary loan department, administrative offices, and equipment for printing, scanning, faxing, and photocopying. On the lower floor are current and bound periodicals, rare books, the monastic collection in the Benedictine Room, and multimedia materials and equipment. The open-stack book collection is classified according to the Library of Congress system. The book stacks are located on both the main floor and the lower level.

The **Academic Resource Center (ARC)** is housed in the lower level of the library; students may receive tutoring as well as special accommodations for test-taking through the ARC.

The **Abbot Walter Coggin Student Commons** houses a one-stop shop for student services including the registrar, admissions, business office, financial aid and student life. Additionally, the Student Commons is open 24 hours a day for students to study, socialize and check postal mail. The **Dining Hall** is adjacent.

Raphael Arthur Hall is suite style with four rooms that can accommodate single or double occupancy. Four to eight residents may share bathroom facilities. **Cuthbert Allen Apartments** are four (4) bedroom apartments with a combined living room, dining room. **St. Benedict Hall** and **St. Scholastica Hall** are suite style with two (2) residents sharing a bath and small common room. **Poellath and O'Connell Halls** which are suite style with typically eight (8) or nine (9) residents sharing a bath. Poellath and O'Connell Hall contain rooms for double and triple occupancy. The **New** residence hall is for upper-classmen and features dormitory-style living with double occupancy and two shared bathrooms per floor.

Residence Life and **Campus Ministry** (including FOCUS offices) are located on the first floor of O'Connell.

Campus Police is located on the lower level of Raphael Arthur; police monitor the campus 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

MiraVia at Belmont Abbey College is a residence hall for pregnant college students. This home is managed by a separate, non-profit organization. More information at www.mira-via.org.

Located in the midst of the residence halls, the **St. Joseph Eucharistic Adoration Chapel** is open daily for prayer with daily

Eucharistic Adoration during the academic year. (Students sign up for hours through the Campus Ministry office.)

The Wheeler Center for physical education houses a gymnasium, which seats 1,500, instructional facilities, and a recently renovated fitness center. The fitness center is open to the College community. Large playing fields provide excellent space for outdoor athletics. This student activity area includes a baseball diamond, a soccer field, a softball field, and intramural fields. A quarter-mile track of asphalt circles the soccer field.

The **Chi-Rho House** contains the physical plant operations including maintenance and housekeeping for the campus.

Admissions tours start at the **Lowry Alumni House** which is also home to the Alumni Office.

The Haid includes the Abbey Theatre (home of the Abbey Players and Belmont Community Theatre, with seating for 200), a ballroom for College functions, the campus Information Technology operations, and the Wellness Center. The Wellness Center is accessible only from the outside entrance on the basement level.

Maurus Hall houses **Holy Grounds**, a campus coffee house and grille.

The Sacred Heart Campus is located on the outskirts of downtown Belmont, and currently houses the **Sister Christine Beck Department of Education**, the **Department of Mathematics and Physics**, and the **Department of Sport and Motorsport Management**, and classrooms. The ten classrooms in the Administration Building on the Sacred Heart Campus have a total seating capacity of 266, while the five classrooms in the Mercedes Building can comfortably accommodate 82 total students.

Belmont Abbey College is a member of the **Greater Charlotte Consortium**, a cooperative venture that includes 8 colleges and universities in the greater Charlotte area. The free exchange of library facilities and transfer credits multiplies educational opportunities for all members, which include Belmont Abbey College, The University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Central Piedmont Community College, Winthrop University, Queens University of Charlotte, Johnson & Wales University—Charlotte, NC Campus, Pfeiffer University.

Students wishing to apply should see the Registrar or visit www.greatercharlotteconsortium.org.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM (Residential Students Only)

Admission Procedures

Before the Office of Admissions can consider an application for an entering freshman, the applicant must present the following:

1. An application filled out by the applicant.
2. An official secondary school transcript showing academic achievement and rank in class. Since most applications are submitted during the senior year of high school, the applicant must request a final transcript to be sent after graduation. The minimum grade point average for acceptance is an un-weighted 2.25.
3. While Belmont Abbey College is test score optional, students that submit a test score will have a greater advantage for scholarship opportunities. A score from either the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Testing Program (ACT). The minimum SAT or converted ACT score must be a combined evidence based reading/writing and math score of 850. For students not submitting test scores, the final high school transcript must show completion of a college preparatory curriculum. We will accept the Classical Learning Test (CLT) if a student prefers to submit scores for this test.
4. Scores for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) for all applicants whose native language is not English must be at least 550 **OR** 79 IBT.
5. The following high school academic units are required:
 - English 4 units
 - Foreign Language 2 units
 - Social Science (including History) 2 units
 - Science 2 units
 - Mathematics 3 units
 - Additional academic units 3 units
6. A final high school transcript showing proof of graduation prior to the first day of class.

For more information regarding the application process, please contact Martin Aucoin, Director of Admissions, at 704.461.6665

International Students

In addition to the regular Admissions Procedures, international students are required to:

1. Submit academic transcripts of secondary school, college, university and other post-secondary schools, which must be certified as official. **All International transcripts must be submitted to World Education Services (WES) for evaluation.**
2. Take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) exam if English is not the student's native language. A minimum score of 550 PBT **OR** 79 IBT is required.
3. Provide documentation demonstrating sufficient financial resources to support education costs, including tuition, housing, meals, and other expenses. Students must have these funds

available when they register for classes each semester. **American Embassies and Consulates require financial verification when a prospective student applies for a Student Visa to enter the United States.** Contact the Office of Student Life for the requisite forms.

4. Request a Certificate of Eligibility (SEVIS I-20) from the College.

To ensure an adequate amount of time is available for the Student Visa process, all international students must apply and submit the additional documents before June 15 for fall admission, and before November 1 for spring admission.

International transfer students must be in good standing at the last institution they attended in order to be accepted into Belmont Abbey College.

The College is required to report to the U.S. Department of Homeland Security any International students who:

- Do not register at the College at the expected time.
- Do not maintain a full-time course of study with a minimum of 12 credits per semester.
- Transfer schools or work off-campus without proper authorization.

Advanced Placement

Belmont Abbey College will ordinarily award course credit to students who have taken the Advanced Placement Tests of the College Entrance Examination Board and scored 3 or higher. The College also awards course credit for acceptable scores on the College Level Examination Program (C.L.E.P.), for Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), and for International Baccalaureate (IB) achievement. Credit is awarded only for courses in the College's current curriculum. A maximum of thirty (30) academic credits will be offered for advanced placement and other college-level learning acquired in non-traditional settings. Please see the table below for AP, CLEP Examination, and IB course equivalencies awarded by Department. Duplicate credit will not be awarded in the event the AP, CLEP, and/or IB achievement recommend award of the same course or courses.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT EXAMINATION			
Examination Name	Score	Credit	Course Awarded
Biology	4	4	BI 101; BI100
Calculus AB/BC	3	3	MA 201
Chemistry	4	4	CH 105
Computer Science	3	3	CS 201
Economics/ Macro	3	3	EC 201
Economics/ Micro	3	3	EC 202
English Lang. & Comp.	5	3	RH 104

English Lit. & Comp.	4	4	RH 104
Environmental Science	4	4	BI 101 for non-biology majors, BI 000 elective for biology majors
European History	3	6	HI 101, HI 102
French Language	3	3	FR 101
Gov't & US Policy	3	3	PO 201
Physics	4	--	Departmental Evaluation
Psychology	3	3	PC 201
Statistics	3	3	MA 208
US History	3	6	HI 201, HI 202
World History	3	3	History Elective

COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM			
Examination Name	Score	Credits	Course Awarded
Biology	50	4	BI 101; BI 100
English Lit.	50	3	EN 202
Freshman Comp.	60	3	RH 104
Intro. to Business Law	50	3	BU 312
Prin. of Accounting	50	3	AC 211
Prin. of Macro Econ	50	3	EC 201
Prin. of Management	50	3	BU 300
Prin. of Marketing	50	3	BU 309
College Mathematics	50	3	MA 135
Prin. of Micro Econ	50	3	EC 202
Psychology	50	3	PC 201
US History I	50	3	HI 201
US History II	50	3	HI 202
West Civ. I	50	3	HI 101
West Civ. II	50	3	HI 102

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE			
Examination Name	Score	Credits	Course Awarded
Biology	5	4	BI 101; BI 100
Economics	5	6	EC 201, EC 202
English	6	3	RH 104
French	5	3	FR 101
History	5	6	HI 101, HI 102, HI 201, HI 202 or HI 000 elective
Mathematics Methods	5	3	MA 151

Transfer Students

To be considered for acceptance into Belmont Abbey College as a transfer student, an applicant should:

1. Be in good standing with the college or university last attended or in which he or she is currently enrolled. This precludes academic or disciplinary suspension.
2. Have a 2.0 grade point average (4-point system) if transferring as a freshman or sophomore (fewer than 60 hours) or have a 2.5 grade point average (4-point system) if transferring as a junior or senior (60 hours and above).

Transfer students who are accepted while attending another college or university are only accepted provisionally. They should ask the registrar of their current institution to forward a transcript of their most recent grades to the Admissions Office of Belmont Abbey College. If applicants have been suspended, they may not be admitted until they are in good standing at the same or another college or university. Transfer applicants who fail to meet the requirements stated above may be asked to submit additional information concerning their record at other institutions. Only a limited number of such applicants will be accepted.

A student who has met all of these requirements, has earned 24 acceptable semester credits, and desires to be considered for admission, must first submit:

1. An application filled out by the applicant and signed by a parent or guardian (if applicant is under 18 years of age).
2. An official transcript from every college or university attended, as well as any high school transcripts. A transfer student who is transferring fewer than 24 semester credits must submit the same credentials and meet the same admissions requirements required of entering freshmen (and have an overall grade point average of 2.0 in completed college coursework).

Transfer of Credits

Belmont Abbey College participates in the comprehensive articulation agreement with the North Carolina Community College System. Students transferring from a North Carolina Community College enjoy the terms of this agreement, which permits the transfer of up to 60 credit hours for courses completed at a North Carolina Community College prior to matriculation at Belmont Abbey College. Transfer credits for courses taken at colleges and universities that are recognized as accrediting bodies by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE), are generally accepted. Belmont Abbey College accepts transfer credit for such courses if the student earned a grade of "C" or better. With the exception of an elective course, Belmont Abbey College does not ordinarily allow students to take courses elsewhere after matriculation. Current BAC students should consult the Registrar about transfer classes prior to enrolling for them at another institution.

Belmont Abbey College ordinarily accepts a maximum of sixty (60) credit (semester) hours from a North Carolina community college. However, the College will transfer a maximum of sixty-four (64) credit

(semester) hours for students who graduate from a North Carolina community college with an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree prior to matriculating at BAC. Such students are ordinarily required to complete two courses in Political Philosophy and two in Theology at BAC. North Carolina community college graduates who complete an Associate of Applied Sciences prior to matriculation at BAC will have additional core curriculum requirements, and should consult the Registrar about additional core courses. Credit hours, not grade points, are transferred.

**Student
Orientation**

All new students are required to attend Orientation, which takes place during the days preceding the first day of classes in the fall semester. New Student Orientation is designed to assist incoming students with their transition to college life, to familiarize them with the campus and its services, and to introduce them to their peers, to professors, and to support staff. Selected upperclassmen work with new students throughout Orientation to answer questions, provide guidance, and continue to develop a relationship with new students throughout their first semester. The Orientation program features social events that give students the opportunity to get to know one another and feel more comfortable as they begin their first semester. Special events and informational activities are planned for parents during both the fall and spring Orientations. For more information about New Student Orientation, please contact the Office of Student Life at (704) 461-6724.

**Re-Admission
to the College**

Students who leave the College in good standing, with all accounts current, may be re-admitted by completing an application for re-admission. This application and official transcripts from any other college attended must be submitted to the Admissions Office. Students only need to reapply if they stop out for more than three years. There is no application fee required in this case.

Students who have been dismissed one time for either academic or disciplinary reasons may be considered for re-admission after:

1. remaining out of Belmont Abbey College for one (1) semester and
2. completing a total of 12 credit hours—with a grade of “C” or better—at another accredited college or university.

The request for re-admission must be made in writing to the Registrar and must be accompanied by official transcripts of all college work completed. This request will be considered by the Registrar in consultation with the Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs, who may require the student to agree to a contract specifying conditions for re-admission.

Students who have been dismissed for the second time may be reconsidered for readmission after:

1. remaining out of Belmont Abbey College for two (2) semesters and
2. completing a total of 24 credit hours—with a grade of “C” or better—at another accredited college or university.

Students applying for readmission to the College following a medical withdrawal must provide documentation from a treating physician on their current condition indicating that the applicant is now able to meet his or her responsibilities as a student. This documentation will be provided to the Director of the Wellness Center, who will review it in consultation with the Dean of Student Life.

If a student is re-admitted after having been academically dismissed, he or she will be subject to the policies and procedures outlined in the sections of this Catalog on Academic Probation and Academic Dismissal. Typically, a student who is re-admitted after having been academically dismissed is not allowed to participate in any extra-curricular activities, including athletics, nor is he or she able to pledge to a sorority or fraternity until he or she achieves a cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the end of the following semester, and is therefore no longer on academic probation.

Non-Discrimination Policy

Belmont Abbey College admits students of any race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the school. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability in administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, and athletic and other school-administered programs.

CENTER for CONTINUING and PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

The Center for Continuing and Professional Studies (CCPS) is dedicated to the promotion and encouragement of lifelong learning, a necessity in this world of rapid developments in all fields of study.

Center for Continuing and Professional Studies (CCPS)

History And Programs

The **Center for Continuing and Professional Studies (CCPS)** at Belmont Abbey College has long served Gaston County residents through its various leadership programs, camps, and conferences. Bachelor's degree programs for adult students began in 1987, when neighboring Sacred Heart College closed and its adult program relocated to the Abbey. At that time it was called the Adult Degree Program.

The current program is non-residential and is based on the liberal arts tradition of Belmont Abbey College. It offers students the opportunity to complete their degree fully online. There are currently three majors offered in the Abbey Distance Program: Business, Interdisciplinary Studies, and Accounting. New sessions begin every eight weeks and classes are taught year round.

The CCPS program also includes the Master of Arts in Health Administration which has its own catalog located here: <https://belmontabbeycollege.edu/graduate/>

Abbey Distance Program Degree Requirements

The College recognizes that adults, by virtue of their greater maturity and broader experiences with work and family, have educational needs and objectives that differ from those of the traditional college student. As a result, the core curriculum for those adults admitted to the Non-Traditional/CCPS Program differs slightly from the core curriculum required of traditional students.

***CORE CURRICULUM—ABBEY DISTANCE PROGRAM STUDENTS**

I. Writing, 7 credits

- A. Rhetoric 106 Rhetoric and Writing
- B. BU315W Business Communications

II. Quantitative Reasoning, 3 credits

One of the following, appropriate to the student's major:
Mathematics 135 Mathematics for Liberal Arts

Mathematics 145 Finite Mathematics
Mathematics 151 College Algebra
Trigonometry and Pre-Calculus
Any 200-level Mathematics course
Any Statistics course
Any Calculus course

III. Theology, 6 credits

- A. Theology 105 Introduction to Scripture
- B. Theology 205 Introduction to Theology

IV. Philosophy, 6 credits

- A. Political Philosophy 211 Classic Texts I
- B. Political Philosophy 212 Classic Texts II

V. History, 6 credits

- A. History 101 Western Civilization I
- B. History 102 Western Civilization II

VI. Literature, 6 credits

- A. English 211 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition I
- B. English 212 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition II

VII. Natural Science, 6 credits

- A. One Biological Science
- B. One Physical Science

VIII. Fine Arts, 3 credits

One (or more) of the following:

- Art 101 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I
- Art 102 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II
- DA 101 – Dance Appreciation
- English 104 Creative Writing
- English 216 Introduction to Film Criticism
- Theater (TA) 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts
- Theater (TA) 110 Introduction to Stage Craft
- Theater (TA) 150 Acting I
- Theater (TA) 112 Theatre Appreciation
- Theater (TA) 225 American Musical
- Music 101 Music Appreciation
- Music 201 Sacred and Liturgical Music
- Three credit hours in any one of the following:
 - Chorus (1 credit)
 - Voice (1 credit)
 - Piano (1 credit)
 - Organ (1 credit)
- Other fine arts courses as offered

IX. Social Sciences, 6 credits

- A. Political Science 201 The U.S. Constitution
- B. One of the following:
 - Criminal Justice 201 Introduction to Criminal Justice

Economics 201 Introduction to Economics I
Psychology 201 Introduction to Psychology
Sociology 201 Principles of Sociology or another
psychology or sociology course (Instructor's permission
required)

X. Other Graduation Requirements:

A. Writing-Intensive Requirement, flagged 3 credit course

Each student must complete at least one course designated as "Writing Intensive," marked with the designation (W) in the course schedule. Students are strongly encouraged to choose one within their major or minor field of study.

MAJORS—ABBEY DISTANCE PROGRAM STUDENTS (ADP)

Students are required to:

1. Earn a minimum of 30 credit hours of upper-level (300- and 400-level) courses in their major.
2. Earn a minimum 2.00 average in upper-level (300- and 400-level) courses in their major unless otherwise stipulated by the Department listing in the Catalog.
3. Complete a minimum of 120 credits, including all courses required by the major department.
4. Earn a minimum of 120 credits, the last 30 of which should be taken at Belmont Abbey College.
5. Take a majority of major courses at Belmont Abbey College.
6. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 ("C").
7. Pass Comprehensive Examinations, or successfully complete some equivalent work or project according to the requirements of the major department.
8. Participate in required institutional assessment activities.

Students anticipating December graduation must file a formal application to graduate with the Office of the Registrar by August 1. Students anticipating May graduation must file a formal application to graduate with the Office of the Registrar by October 1.

ADP Admission Applicants are required to submit an admission application, and official transcripts from all previously-attended schools, colleges, and universities. Application for admission should be made early so that appropriate records may be obtained and preparations made for enrollment.

Belmont Abbey College admits students at the beginning of each semester (August and January) and in the summer (May). Deadline for applications for the summer semester is May 1, fall semester is August 1, and December 1 for the spring semester.

A formal application statement may be required from any Abbey Distance Program applicant who has less than 24 transfer college credits, has a GPA of less than 2.0 from any four-year school, has a GPA of less than 2.5 from any two-year school, or has not been enrolled full time in the last three (3) years.

Orientation **All new Abbey Distance students are required to attend an online new student Orientation.**

Orientation is designed to help new Abbey Distance Students become better acquainted with the College, its policies and procedures, and each other.

**Abbey Distance
Program Student
Services**

- Academic Advising
- Academic Resource Center
- Campus Identification Card
- Career Services
- New Student Orientation for new students
- Evening bookstore hours
- Evening and weekend library hours
- Tutoring as scheduled by the Academic Resource Center, and online
- Belmont Abbey College email account

Essentials Courses

Belmont Abbey College offers Communication Essentials (CE 101), a four-credit course for students whose academic performance prior to or after matriculation suggests that they may need additional skill building in the areas of reading comprehension, grammar, speaking, and writing. Mathematics Essentials (ME 100) is a three-credit course that provides students with additional skill building in college Mathematics.

Students Required to Enroll in Essentials Courses:

Any entering CCPS student starting college for the first time *may* be required to take CS 100, CE 101, and ME 100.

**Standards
& Policies**

The academic policies mentioned in other sections of this Catalog apply to students in the Center for Continuing and Professional Studies Abbey Distance Program.

**Credit for
Prior Learning**

Belmont Abbey College offers the qualified student an opportunity to demonstrate through records, examinations on campus, national test scores, and/or certain projects, the acquisition of skills or learning ordinarily acquired through coursework. Through competency assessment, the qualified student may obtain full college credit for certain courses.

The College recognizes that college-level learning may be acquired in settings such as employment training and experience. Credit for prior learning may be presented in the form of American Council on

Education (ACE)-evaluated training/certifications, military training, and/or an experiential learning portfolio. Students who wish to obtain credit for experiential learning may request a copy of the “Experiential Learning Credit Information Packet” from the CCPS office. Credit is awarded only for courses related to the student’s program of study. A maximum of thirty (30) academic credits will be offered for prior learning. When credits are granted for prior learning, a grade of “Pass” is recorded on the student’s permanent record. Further information may be obtained from the Registrar’s office. The application fee is \$120 per credit hour and must be paid prior to review of the portfolio or other applicable student records.

SUMMER SESSION (Residential and Abbey Distance Program Students)

Belmont Abbey College offers a number of course options in both day and evening classes to accommodate Belmont Abbey College students, as well as others in the community who wish to obtain college credit during the summer. Please see our website for summer school course offerings.

Admission	Admission to summer school does not imply or guarantee admission to the academic program during the school year. Students desiring admission to this program should submit the appropriate admission application to the Office of Admissions.
Visiting Students	To ensure transfer of credit, visiting students who are studying at Belmont Abbey should obtain prior approval from the Registrar at their home institution for the courses they intend to take. Students are considered to be “visiting” if they are enrolled at another college or university other than Belmont Abbey College or if they are high school seniors in good academic standing. Belmont Abbey College is not responsible for courses taken without prior approval from the home institution.
Expenses	Summer School costs \$299 per credit hour. No additional fees are assessed for the summer sessions.
Financial Aid:	Full-time students in the Abbey Distance Program are eligible for many types of financial assistance. Students interested in applying for financial aid must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Further information regarding financial assistance is available from the Office of Financial Aid (704) 461-7000. Belmont Abbey College also honors most company reimbursement policies; please contact the Student Success Hub at (704) 461-7000 for additional information.
Refund Policy	ADP Students who are eligible will receive refunds according to the Federal Refund Policy mentioned subsequently in the section entitled Withdrawals and Refunds .
Housing	Limited housing is available for residential Belmont Abbey students under the age of 23 attending summer school. After registering for Summer School, students should contact the Residence Life office.

Students currently enrolled at Belmont Abbey College who register for six (6) or more credit hours of Summer School will be charged the following housing rates (which are subject to change without notice):

8-week session – \$582

Housing is not available to students unless they are enrolled in summer classes.

Registration The same academic standards for the regular academic year apply to Summer School.

STUDENT FEES AND EXPENSES (Residential Students)

NOTE: Transcripts cannot be obtained, sent to another institution, or sent to places of employment unless all fees incurred have been paid

Full-Time Residential Students	<u>Full Year</u>
Full-Time Tuition (12-18 Credit Hours Attempted) <i>Includes general college fees associated with lab use and supplies, Wellness Center, student activities, etc.</i>	\$18,500
Additional Credit Hours <i>(Per credit hour above 18 attempted each semester)</i>	\$ 617
O'Connell or Poellath ^(a)	\$ 5,996
Cuthbert Allen Apartments ^(a) <i>(Upper-Classmen Only)</i>	\$ 6,996
Raphael Arthur <i>(Single)</i>	\$ 6,996
St. Scholastica or St. Benedict ^(a)	\$ 6,996
New Residence Hall <i>(a) Includes unlimited usage of on-campus laundry facilities</i>	\$ 7,646
Basic/Unlimited Meal Plan ^(c)	\$ 4,782 ⁷² / \$ 5010 ⁷²
Basic Sickness Insurance <i>Coverage is required for all students; fee can be waived if student has existing domestic coverage.</i>	\$ 390
Optional Tuition Insurance ^(b) commuters /residents	\$ 115/183
Enrollment Deposit <i>(non-refundable after May 1st if student subsequently chooses not to enroll)</i>	
New Resident Student	\$ 400
New Commuter Student	\$ 200
Returning Student (Resident/Commuter)	\$ 300
International Student	\$ 2,500

Application Fee	\$ 35
-----------------	-------

Part-Time Residential Students

Part-Time Day Tuition (1-11 Credit Hours)	\$ 617
---	--------

NOTE: The rates above do not reflect any discounts that may be available through Federal, State, or Institutional Financial Aid. All rates are subject to change without notice.

(b) Reimbursement for students who withdraw due to medical concerns. Contact the Student Hub for more details on rates, terms and conditions.

(c) Meal plan rates include NC state sales tax of 7.00%, excluding the declining balance portion ("Crusader Cash"). Tax is assessed at the point of sale for declining balance dollars and is subject to change without notice.

Other Specific Charges

New and Returning Students

Late Registration Fee	\$ 300 flat fee
Late Tuition Payment	\$ 300 flat fee
Improper Withdrawal Fee	\$ 300 flat fee
Late Housing Application	\$ 50 flat fee
Returned Check	\$ 50 per occurrence
Lost Meal (ID) Card	\$ 25 per occurrence
Lost Meal (ID) Card with door fob	\$ 50 per occurrence
Lost Room Key	\$ 275 per occurrence
Placement File (after second)	\$ 5 per request
Challenge Examination for Course Credit	\$ 120 per credit hour
Application of Credit Life Experience	\$ 120 per credit hour
Audit Fee (any undergraduate course)	\$ 270 per course
Petition to Graduate	\$ 100 flat fee

High School Dual Enrollment	\$ 180 per credit
------------------------------------	-------------------

Summer School Tuition	\$ 299 per credit hour
Summer School Housing	\$ 291 4-week session
	\$ 582 8-week session

Summer School Meal Plans	\$ 759 ⁷⁰ Session 1
	\$ 1,337 ⁵⁰ Session 2
	\$ 738 ³⁰ Session 3
	\$1498 ⁹⁸ Whole Summer

NOTE: Meal plan rates include NC state sales tax of 7.00%. All rates are subject to change without notice.

Abbey Distance Program Fees and Expenses

Transcripts cannot be obtained, sent to another institution, or sent to places of employment, unless all fees incurred have been paid.

Full Time ADP/CCPS Student (Full-Time = 12 credit hours per semester)	\$4,188 per semester
Part Time per Credit Hour	\$ 349 per credit hour
Application Fee (Fee waived if attended information session)	\$ 35 flat fee
Optional Tuition Insurance ^(a)	\$ 26 per semester
Summer School Tuition	\$ 299 per credit hour

NOTE: The rates above do not reflect any discounts that may be available from Federal, State, or Institutional Financial Aid. All rates are subject to change without notice.

(a) Reimbursement for students who withdraw due to medical concerns. Contact the Business Office for more details on rates, terms and conditions

Other Charges

Late Registration	\$ 300 flat fee
Returned Check	\$ 50 per occurrence
Application Fee for Credit for Life Experience	\$ 120 per credit hour
Each separate application for CLEP	\$ 70 per request
Fee for Challenge Examination for Course Credit	\$ 120 per credit hour
Audit Fee	\$ 270 any course
Petition to Graduate	\$ 100 flat fee
Late Tuition Payment	\$ 300 flat fee
Improper Withdrawal Fee	\$ 300 flat fee

(f) Note: Belmont Abbey College will seek the assistance of external collection agencies to satisfy all outstanding accounts in accordance with State and Federal statutes. In addition, the student will be responsible for all collection costs, including agency fees, attorney fees, and court costs incurred in collection efforts. Non-payment and/or a default judgment against the student account will also be reported to all three national credit reporting agencies.

PAYMENT OF TUITION, FEES, AND ROOM AND BOARD

Belmont Abbey College bills the student rather than his or her parent(s), as required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Each semester a bill is made available through Self Service, our on-line web portal (please visit our web site at www.belmontabbeycollege.edu). The billing statement prepared by the Student Financial Services Department includes all charges for tuition, fees, and room and board. Financial responsibility begins with registration for a course. A student's failure to attend classes will not cancel his or her bill. Tuition, fees, and room and board are due on the following dates:

Fall 2021 Semester (Returning Students)	July 1, 2021
Fall 2021 Semester (New Students)	July 13, 2021
Spring 2022 Semester (All students)	December 6, 2021
Summer 2022 (All students)	May 9, 2022

If a bill remains unpaid after the due date without payment arrangements being made, a \$300 late charge may be added. All money is credited on the day received, NOT the day mailed.

A student must pay the bill in full or make arrangements with Student Financial Services to enroll in a Semester Payment Plan. An administrative fee is assessed at the time of enrollment. The bill is then payable in installments throughout the semester. Failure to adhere to the payment plan will result in the canceling of future registrations and a hold on the student's transcripts, and may also result in suspension from classes. Legal action may result to collect monies due the College.

Belmont Abbey College will accept cash, check, money orders, and most major credit cards for payment of tuition, fees, and room and board. All debit and credit card payments are subject to a 2.75% merchant service fee. Electronic checks can be submitted online, or you may mail a check to the College. Payment plans are available (please see our web site: www.belmontabbeycollege.edu/paymentplan). It is the College policy to write the student's ID number on the face of the check or money order to ensure accurate posting. By submitting a check, please be aware that you are authorizing Belmont Abbey College to use information on your check to make a onetime electronic debit from your account at the financial institution indicated on your check. This electronic debit will be for the amount on the check. Funds may be withdrawn from your account as soon as the same day your payment is received.

OUTSTANDING FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS

Students must clear ALL financial holds in order to register for classes, make schedule changes, receive or send transcripts, view transcripts on line, or to graduate.

The following types of outstanding financial obligations can cause a financial hold to be placed on a student's record and stop registration transactions:

Business Office:	Any outstanding tuition, default on payment plans, late charges, write-offs, or delinquent loan payments.
Library:	Any late fines or replacement fees for books not returned.
Residence Life:	Residence hall damage or other fines.
Campus Police:	Any outstanding parking fines.

In order to clear a financial hold, a student must pay the obligation due in full, or make suitable payment arrangements with Student Financial Services.

WITHDRAWALS AND REFUNDS OF TUITION AND FEES

Dropping A Course	A student leaving a course during the Drop/Add period will incur no tuition charge for that course. A student's transcript will not be affected. Dropping all classes during the Drop/Add period constitutes withdrawing from the College.
Withdrawing From a Course	After the Drop/Add period ends, a student leaving a class must formally withdraw from the course in order to receive a grade of "W". The student will be liable for any associated tuition charges.*
Abandoning A Course	A student who does not formally withdraw from a class or stops attending class after the drop/add period will receive a grade of "FA" for the course and will be financially responsible for all charges associated with the class. Title IV refunds are processed based on last date of attendance.

****Traditional Students Who Pay a Flat Rate for Tuition:***

During the Drop/Add period if a full-time traditional student withdraws from a course but continues attendance in other courses at the College, resulting in a "part-time" status, they will be charged accordingly. If a traditional student drops a class after the end of the Drop/Add period, but remains enrolled in the College, there is no refund for the dropped class. In addition, a student will be charged accordingly for registering for additional credits in sessions beginning at a later date during the semester.

Withdrawal from All Classes / from the College

Unofficial withdrawal does not cancel an account. A status of "Withdrawn" will not be given to any student who does not fill out the proper withdrawal forms provided by the Registrar. ***No withdrawals will be accepted over the telephone or via email.***

Students withdrawing from the college during the Drop/Add period will not be charged tuition. Room and Board will be assessed on a pro-rated basis. All applicable fees will remain.

Students withdrawing from the college after the Drop/Add period will be charged 50% of tuition, room and board during the 5 business days following, and 100% thereafter. All applicable fees will remain.

Students withdrawing from the college, during the 5 business days after the Drop/Add period, will receive a 50% reduction to any institutional award(s) on their account.

Many factors can contribute to a student's account having a credit balance. In order to facilitate proper accounting, all student account credit balances will be reviewed and disbursed according to the below table:

TITLE IV CREDIT AND REFUND PROCESSING SCHEDULE

Many factors can contribute to a student's account having a credit balance. In order to facilitate proper accounting, all student account credit balances will be reviewed and disbursed according to the table found on page 25.

FALL 2021

Session I Refund	08/30
Session II Refund	10/28
Remaining NC Need Based Refund	tbd in NOV.

SPRING 2022

Session I Refund	1/24
Session II Refund	3/24
Remaining NC Need Based Refund	tbd in APR.

Note: Above table assumes a 16-week semester. Shorter sessions, such as during Summer School, will be pro-rated accordingly

**Students
Receiving
Title IV Aid**

Federal Title IV policy determines the amount of Title IV aid to be returned to the Federal Government if a student withdraws from Belmont Abbey College during a payment period or period of enrollment (semester) during which the student received Title IV Aid (federal financial aid). If the withdrawal date is before 60% of the semester has been completed, Belmont Abbey College must calculate the percent of Title IV aid that the student **did not earn**. The **percent earned** equals the number of days completed, up to the withdrawal date,* divided by the total number of days in the semester. The percent of **unearned** federal financial aid is determined by the following: $(100\% - \text{percent earned}) \times \text{the amount of aid disbursed toward institutional charges}$. The unearned Title IV aid will be returned to the Title IV programs. The order of return is dictated by the federal regulations as stated below. If 60% or more of the semester has been completed, the student shall be considered to have earned all of his or her Title IV assistance.

Abbey Distance Program Students please note: Abbey Distance Program students must drop and add classes on the same day to avoid changes to their financial aid awards.

Order of Return of Title IV Funds

Unsubsidized Stafford Loans

Subsidized Stafford Loans

PLUS Loans

Federal Pell Grant

FSEOG

Other assistance under Title IV

*Withdrawal Date is defined as the last date of attendance.

School Responsibility

Belmont Abbey College must return unearned Title IV Aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period times the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned.

Student Responsibility

The student is required to return unearned Title IV assistance.

The student or a parent repays the calculated amount attributable to a Title IV loan program according to the loan's terms.

If a student is required, as a result of withdrawal, to return grant funds to the Title IV programs, he or she will be responsible for returning only 50% of that grant amount; the other 50% will be forgiven.

Center for Continuing and Professional Studies Students

CCPS Students will receive refunds based on the Federal Refund Policy as stated above.

Cancelled Course Refund Policy

If Belmont Abbey College cancels a course, 100% of tuition is refunded to those students who pay by the credit hour.

Tuition, Room and Board charges during the Coronavirus pandemic

The existing refund policy as articulated in the College Catalog [1] will remain in effect for students withdrawing from the College.

- Students withdrawing from the College during the Drop/Add period will not be charged tuition.
- Students withdrawing from the College during the Drop/Add period will be charged Room and Board on a prorated basis. All applicable fees will remain.
- Students withdrawing from the College after the Drop/Add period will be charged 50% of Tuition, Room, and Board during the five (5) business days following, and 100% after that. All applicable fees will remain.
- Students withdrawing from the College, during the five (5) business days after the Drop/Add period, will receive a 50% reduction to any institutional award(s) on their account.

Due to the inherent risks during the Coronavirus pandemic and the mitigating measures taken by the College, students will be charged Room and board per its existing policy. In the event of (a) A transition to remote delivery of instruction combined with the closure of its housing and dining facilities; or (b) A mandated closure by local, state, or federal

authorities, students will be charged Tuition, Room, and Board according to the schedule in its existing policy. Students will not receive a discount nor a refund of tuition for remote delivery of instruction.

PAYMENT OF TUITION, FEES, AND ROOM AND BOARD

Belmont Abbey College bills the student rather than his or her parent(s), as required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Each semester a bill is made available through Self Service, our on-line web portal (please visit our web site at www.belmontabbeycollege.edu). The billing statement prepared by the Student Financial Services Department includes all charges for tuition, fees, and room and board. Financial responsibility begins with registration for a course. A student's failure to attend classes will not cancel his or her bill. Tuition, fees, and room and board are due on the following dates:

Fall 2020 Semester (Returning Students)	July 1, 2020
Fall 2020 Semester (New Students)	July 13, 2020
Spring 2021 Semester (All students)	December 1, 2020
Summer 2021 (All students)	May 7, 2021

If a bill remains unpaid after the due date without payment arrangements being made, a \$300 late charge may be added. All money is credited on the day received, NOT the day mailed.

A student must pay the bill in full or make arrangements with Student Financial Services to enroll in a Semester Payment Plan. An administrative fee is assessed at the time of enrollment. The bill is then payable in installments throughout the semester. Failure to adhere to the payment plan will result in the canceling of future registrations and a hold on the student's transcripts, and may also result in suspension from classes. Legal action may result to collect monies due the College.

Belmont Abbey College will accept cash, check, money orders, and most major credit cards for payment of tuition, fees, and room and board. All debit and credit card payments are subject to a 2.75% merchant service fee. Electronic checks can be submitted online, or you may mail a check to the College. Payment plans are available (please see our web site: www.belmontabbeycollege.edu/paymentplan). It is the College policy to write the student's ID number on the face of the check or money order to ensure accurate posting. By submitting a check, please be aware that you are authorizing Belmont Abbey College to use information on your check to make a onetime electronic debit from your account at the financial institution indicated on your check. This electronic debit will be for the amount on the check. Funds may be withdrawn from your account as soon as the same day your payment is received.

OUTSTANDING FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS

Students must clear ALL financial holds in order to register for classes, make schedule changes, receive or send transcripts, view transcripts on line, or to graduate.

The following types of outstanding financial obligations can cause a financial hold to be placed on a student's record and stop registration transactions:

Business Office:	Any outstanding tuition, default on payment plans, late charges, write-offs, or delinquent loan payments.
Library:	Any late fines or replacement fees for books not returned.
Residence Life:	Residence hall damage or other fines.
Campus Police:	Any outstanding parking fines.

In order to clear a financial hold, a student must pay the obligation due in full, or make suitable payment arrangements with Student Financial Services.

WITHDRAWALS AND REFUNDS OF TUITION AND FEES

Dropping A Course	A student leaving a course during the Drop/Add period will incur no tuition charge for that course. A student's transcript will not be affected. Dropping all classes during the Drop/Add period constitutes withdrawing from the College.
------------------------------	--

Withdrawing From a Course	After the Drop/Add period ends, a student leaving a class must formally withdraw from the course in order to receive a grade of "W". The student will be liable for any associated tuition charges.*
--------------------------------------	--

Abandoning A Course	A student who does not formally withdraw from a class or stops attending class after the drop/add period will receive a grade of "FA" for the course and will be financially responsible for all charges associated with the class. Title IV refunds are processed based on last date of attendance.
--------------------------------	--

****Residential Students Who Pay a Flat Rate for Tuition:***

During the Drop/Add period if a full-time residential student withdraws from a course but continues attendance in other courses at the College, resulting in a "part-time" status, they will be charged accordingly. If a residential student drops a class after the end of the Drop/Add period, but remains enrolled in the College, there is no refund for the dropped class. In addition, a student will be charged accordingly for registering for additional credits in sessions beginning at a later date during the semester.

Withdrawal from All Classes / from the College

Unofficial withdrawal does not cancel an account. A status of "Withdrawn" will not be given to any student who does not fill out the proper withdrawal forms provided by the Registrar. ***No withdrawals will be accepted over the telephone or via email.***

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	Belmont Abbey College believes that the primary responsibility for educational expenses rests with students and their parents. However, students who cannot cover their entire expenses and who can
---------------------------------	---

demonstrate financial need are encouraged to apply for assistance. We also encourage students who excel in academics to apply for aid.

All federal and state financial aid funds are administered under the guidelines of the U. S. Department of Education and the State Government, previously agreed to by Belmont Abbey College upon acceptance of these funds.

**Belmont Abbey
Scholarships
and Grants**

Academic merit scholarships and grants are awarded each year to applicants based on their official GPA and SAT scores. A scholarship or grant recipient must meet the specific academic requirements pertaining to his or her award and must maintain satisfactory grades and good conduct. The College reserves the right to adjust or cancel a scholarship and/or grant under extenuating circumstances.

Academic Merit scholarships are calculated using a blended academic index on a 100 point scale. The index weighs the student's high school GPA and SAT score equally. For students with above a 3.0 GPA who are not required to submit an SAT score, the index is calculated using one and half times the weight of the GPA alone. Please see the Net Price Calculator on the Belmont Abbey College Web site for more information and examples.

Academic merit scholarships are awarded to new transfer students entering Belmont Abbey College based on their college GPA. Please see the Net Price Calculator on the Belmont Abbey College Web site for more information and examples.

Returning Students keep the same merit award they received in the prior academic year providing they are enrolled full time and are making satisfactory academic progress.

Belmont Abbey College Scholarships for first-time, new students will be honored for a total of 8 semesters (fall and spring only). Scholarships to transfer students will be awarded as follows:

- Merit based—for a length of time according to the number of credits transferred in. For example, if a student transfers 30 credits, he or she has 3 years (6 semesters remaining) of merit-based aid.
- Athletic—for a length of time according to remaining NCAA eligibility.

**Academic
Merit
Programs**

In addition to several different types of scholarships and grants, Belmont Abbey College also offers qualifying applicants the opportunity to participate in an academic merit program. The following criteria ordinarily govern applicants' selection for different programs, and determine the corresponding award amount. Residency is generally required for all students enrolled in the following academic

merit programs. The Program Director grants any exceptions concerning residency requirements.

Program	Selection Criteria	Award Amount
<i>Honors Institute</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High School GPA: 3.5 or higher, un-weighted 	\$ 8,500 for freshmen enrolling in 2021-2022
<i>Curlin Scholars Program</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High School GPA: 3.5 or higher, un-weighted 	\$7,500 for freshmen enrolling in 2021-2022
<i>The Felix Hintemeyer Catholic Leadership Program</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High School GPA: 3.2 or higher, un-weighted 	\$ 6,500 for freshmen enrolling in 2021-2022
<i>The Saint Thomas More Scholars</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High School GPA: 3.3 or higher, un-weighted 	\$ 5,500 for freshmen enrolling in 2021-2022
<i>Father John Oetgen Scholarship</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High School GPA 3.75 or higher, unweighted GPA 	\$ 5,500 for freshmen enrolling in 2021-2022

Other

The Director of Financial Aid administers the following:

Programs	<p>Federal Pell Grant Program Federal Supplementary Educational Opportunity Grant Program Federal College Work-Study Program William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program North Carolina Need Based Scholarship Fund</p>
Conditions of Award	<p>The student aid programs are “packaged” to meet demonstrated financial need and to supplement other sources of financial assistance. A student with considerable need may expect assistance that may include on-campus employment, loans, and/or scholarships and grants.</p> <p>A financial aid award is assigned for one academic year. Students receive credit for one-half of the award each semester. Students do not receive credit or advance payment for a work-study award. Students will be paid an hourly wage for the number of hours worked. If students do not work, they are not paid.</p> <p>If students receive aid in any form from another source, they are obliged to inform the Director of Financial Aid in writing immediately. Student awards are reviewed when students accept aid from sources other than the College, and the amount of College-administered assistance is subject to adjustment and/or reduction. This does not apply to entitlement awards. Financial assistance granted to a student must be used only for legitimate educational purposes.</p> <p>The Director of Financial Aid informs the student of all conditions under which an award is granted at the time that the award is made. Financial aid awards are contingent upon funds being made available from supporting agencies, including the federal and state governments. Students receiving awards under federal and state aid programs must abide by the regulations governing these programs. The College serves only as a conduit for these funds, and awards may be modified or cancelled if anticipated funds are reduced or not received.</p> <p>To be eligible for financial assistance, applicants must have been accepted by the College through the Admissions Office and be making “satisfactory academic progress.” The student who is enrolled in an approved curriculum and meets the academic standards outlined in the Student Financial Aid Handbook (please see our website www.belmontabbeycollege.edu) is considered to be making satisfactory progress.</p>
Application	<p>The principal application instrument is the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Filing the applications will enable students to be considered for one—or more—sources of aid for which they are eligible and qualified. Students are encouraged to file the application by November 1 each year at www.studentaid.gov.</p> <p>Student applicants must file all necessary application forms and the applications must be reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid before any aid can be disbursed. Students must re-apply each year if they wish to be considered for additional financial assistance.</p>

For detailed information regarding financial assistance available to students of Belmont Abbey College, please visit our web site (www.belmontabbeycollege.edu).

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND POLICIES (Traditional Students Only)

The Belmont Abbey College Undergraduate Curriculum

Belmont Abbey College groups all instructional areas under four main divisions:

1. **Division of Humanities:** English, Fine Arts, Foreign Languages, History, Philosophy, and Theology.
2. **Division of Natural Sciences:** Biology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.
3. **Division of Social Sciences:** Criminal Justice and Sociology, Politics, and Psychology.
4. **Division of Professional Studies:** Accounting, Business, Computer Science, Economics, Elementary Education, Educational Studies, Finance, Health Administration, Marketing, Motorsport Management, and Sport Management.

Undergraduate Degree Requirements

To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science Degree, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Complete the Core Curriculum (50-53 credits).
2. Fulfill all the requirements of his or her major as described in the appropriate section of this Catalog, and achieve a minimum of a "C" average in upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses taken in the major.
3. Earn a minimum of 120 credits, including those in the core curriculum and from all courses required by the department in which a student majors.
4. Take at least the last 30 credits and complete a predominance of the major courses at Belmont Abbey College.
5. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00, which is equivalent to a "C."
6. Pass Comprehensive Examinations or successfully complete some equivalent work or project according to the requirements of the major department.
7. Make a formal application to the Registrar's Office. Students planning to graduate in December must apply by August 1. Those planning to graduate in May should apply no later than October 1 of the previous year.

Essentials Courses

Belmont Abbey College offers Communication Essentials with lab (CE 101), is a four-credit course for students whose academic performance prior to or after matriculation suggests that they may need additional skill building in the areas of reading comprehension, grammar, speaking, and writing. Mathematics Essentials (ME 100) is a three-credit course that provides students with additional skill building in college Mathematics. CE 101 may be a required course for students admitted to the College by the Admissions Review Committee, students on continued Academic Probation, or any student re-admitted after appealing his or her Academic Dismissal.

Students Required to Enroll in Essentials Courses:

I. Any entering ADP student starting college for the first time will be required to take both CE 101 and ME 100.

II. Any student granted special permission to enroll by the Admissions Review Committee will be required to enroll in CE 101, as will any student on continued Academic Probation or any student re-admitted following Academic Dismissal.

Department Requirements

Major departments may specify courses which must be taken in the major, in elective areas, and in the Core Curriculum to initiate study in the major (e.g., a student intending to major in Biology must complete BI 101 as a part of his or her Natural Science requirement for the Core Curriculum). Please consult the major outlines in this Catalog and contact the departmental Chair.

Electives

The student may elect to take a certain number of courses according to his or her interests; these choices should be made after consultation with his or her academic advisor. Specific departmental requirements may reduce the number of options. Course prerequisites must be observed.

Course Substitution Policy

A specific course requirement of the core curriculum of the College or of any particular major may be waived or another course substituted in place of a specific requirement under either of the following conditions:

1. If the substituted course would be more appropriate for the student's chosen course of study.
2. If the student has been exposed to the same material in a course taken at another accredited college and has transferred those credits to Belmont Abbey College.

All substitutions or waivers of core requirements must be approved by the Chief Academic Officer. The request must also be approved by the Chair of the Department if the course is required for a major.

Major Fields of Study

Listed below are the areas in which a Bachelor of Arts and/or a Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

Bachelor of Arts	Bachelor of Science
Accounting	Biology
Biology	Biochemistry
Business Management	Mathematics
Criminal Justice	Psychology

Economics	
Educational Studies	
Elementary Education	
English	
Finance	
Health Administration	
History	
Interdisciplinary Studies	
Marketing	
Mathematics	
Motorsport Management	
Parish and Pastoral Ministry	
Philosophy	
Philosophy, Politics, and Economics	
Politics	
Psychology	
Sport Management	
Supply Chain Management	
Theology	
Theology and Philosophy	

Declaration of Major

Students are encouraged to declare a major after their first year. By the first semester of their sophomore year, students must declare an academic major. Students must obtain an Application for Major form from the Registrar's Office and have it signed by the Department Chair of the field in which they have chosen to major. The process is not complete until the student returns the signed form to the Office of the Registrar.

Double Majors

A student may major in two departments with the written permission of the Chair of each department, provided that the student fulfills all requirements for the major in both departments. For administrative purposes, the student should designate one of the two fields as his or her primary major – that will be the field in which the student takes Comprehensive Examinations. Students must complete the required

senior capstone project, thesis, or Comprehensive Examinations in the primary major. The Chair of the department of the secondary major may require the student to replace the senior capstone of the secondary major with a comparable number of upper-level course credit hours. It shall be the student's responsibility to consult with faculty advisors in the appropriate departments to ensure that all requirements are met in both majors.

Minors	Ordinarily an academic minor consists of fifteen (15) hours of course work in a specific discipline at the 200 level and above. However, in special circumstances, a department may agree to allow a 100-level course to be included in a minor, provided that the course was not taken to fulfill one of the College's core curriculum requirements. The preponderance of courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students must consult with the Chair of the minor department when designing a program.
Academic Advising	Most faculty members serve as academic advisors. They assist with decisions related to course requirements, academic majors, and career choices. They meet with their advisees periodically each semester to explore the students' needs and interests; assist their advisees with various administrative procedures (i.e., course registration, drop-add or withdrawal) and generally monitor their advisees' academic progress. Faculty who teach First-Year Experience courses may serve as advisors for the students enrolled in their sections. The first-year advisor is specially trained to help students make an effective transition from high school to college and to adjust to the particular academic demands of Belmont Abbey College. Once a student officially declares an academic major, a professor within that academic department will become the student's new advisor. Students may declare a major as early as the end of their first year. Students who believe that they are not receiving adequate advising may contact the Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs for a review of their concerns. The student, however, is ultimately responsible for seeing that all degree requirements are fulfilled.
Change of Major or Advisor	Students desiring to change their major field or advisor must complete the necessary forms in the Office of the Registrar.
Online courses	The majority of courses offered at the College are delivered as seated classroom courses and award credit based upon the contact hours spent in class. Courses offered in other modes (such as fully online or mixed hybrids of online and seated work) that do not maintain the same number of contact hours award equivalent credit so long as one of the following criteria is met: a. the course covers the same material in the same depth as a seated version of the same course; or, b. the course has been evaluated by the department and by the Curriculum & Program review committee for content and rigor, and

both the department and the Committee have approved the award of credit. Approval must be received and documented prior to the start of the term in which the course is offered. *Note: Ordinarily online classes are limited to Abbey Distance Program students during the fall/spring semester.*

Attendance Student class attendance is governed by the following policy: all students are expected to attend classes regularly and punctually. **Students must understand that they are responsible for the academic consequences of classroom absences.**

Students' grades are based on academic performance, but attendance and participation may also be considered.

Students are accountable to their professors for all work. Professors should provide make-up opportunities for students who are absent with adequate cause. Should a student and teacher disagree as to what constitutes "adequate cause" as it applies to a particular absence, the Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs will resolve the dispute.

The number of absences permitted shall allow students an opportunity to participate in College-sponsored extra-curricular activities. Each professor will prepare an absence policy for each course and distribute it to the students in the class within one (1) week of the beginning of the semester.

Mandatory Roll-Taking The taking of roll is required in every course at Belmont Abbey College. If a student on a professor's roster is not present during the Drop/Add period, the professor is required to notify the Registrar immediately. If a student misses an entire week of class (both sessions of a Tuesday / Thursday class or all three sessions of a Monday / Wednesday / Friday class), and the professor is not aware of the reason for the student's absence, the professor must immediately notify the Registrar and the Director of Academic Assistance. Either the Registrar or the Director of Academic Assistance will notify the student's advisor.

College Assembly From time to time, on such days and at such hours as the President or his designate may appoint, a general meeting of the entire student body may be held. Since this assembly is an official College function, all students are required to attend.

Residency Requirement All students must take at least 25 percent of their credit hours at Belmont Abbey College, and their final 30 credit hours must also be taken on campus. A waiver of this policy may be requested by written petition to the office of the Chief Academic Officer. The petition must include the college where the student intends to complete the work and the specific courses to be completed. Any courses which will be taken to satisfy requirements in a major must be approved by the Chair of that department as well as by the Chief Academic Officer.

Registration	The student's course schedule for registration must be worked out with his or her academic advisor. Any subsequent changes (e.g., the dropping or adding of any course, or withdrawal from a course after the Drop/Add period) should be approved by the advisor.
Course Schedule	The normal semester course schedule is 15 to 18 credits. Anyone taking more than this number requires the permission of the Chief Academic Officer or the Registrar. A student taking more than 18 credits will be charged per credit hour.
Permission To Take Courses Elsewhere	With the exception of an elective course, Belmont Abbey College does not ordinarily allow students to take courses elsewhere after matriculation. Degree-seeking students in good standing at Belmont Abbey College who wish to take courses at another institution for the purpose of transferring those credits toward their degree at Belmont Abbey. College should consult with the Registrar and with their academic advisor before registering for such courses (credit hours, not grade points, are transferable).
Dropping/ Adding a class	<p>At the beginning of each semester during the Drop/Add period students may drop a course without a grade on self-service or with the assistance of the Registrar's Office by providing a request in writing via email or in person.. Students may voluntarily withdraw from a course and receive a grade of "W" up to the date indicated on the College calendar for the academic session in progress. No student may withdraw from a course after that date.</p> <p>Full time and part-time residential students may <u>add</u> a class through the last day of the Drop/Add .</p> <p>A student in the Abbey Distance Program may add a class up until the second night of each eight-week session. Students enrolled in a 16-week session (with class meeting one night per week) may or drop classes according to the drop/add schedule outlined above.</p> <p>All students who receive approval to drop or add classes should meet with their academic advisor. Students may drop or add a class on <i>Self Service</i> or by filling out a Drop/Add form and handing the form in at the Registrar's Office.</p> <p>The Registrar's Office will then notify the Financial Aid and Business Offices of the changes. If the Drop/Add change creates an additional charge, that charge must be paid before the student is permitted to attend class. If the Drop/Add results in a change to a student's financial aid, the Financial Aid Office will notify the student in writing. Students are responsible for tuition fees related to the portion of the class they attended, even if they later withdraw from the course. Because it is the responsibility of each student receiving aid to educate themselves on the balance they will owe for a course prior to withdrawing from a class, they are strongly encouraged to</p>

ask the Financial Aid Office how the Drop/Add will affect their financial aid before making the change.

Pass/Fail Credits

Among courses chosen as electives, the student may take one course each semester on a Pass/Fail basis; i.e., although subject to all course requirements, the student's grade will be either a Pass (P) or a Fail (F). The student's academic advisor must give notice of the student's intent to take a course on a Pass/Fail basis to the Registrar by the end of the Drop/Add period. No changes are permitted after this time.

Auditing Courses

Auditing courses will be permitted only upon the presentation of a written request that has been signed by the instructor and the student. The student will not be given a grade or receive credit for an audited course, but must follow the regular requirements for registration and class attendance.

Auditing fees are \$270.00 for each undergraduate course. After the Drop/Add period, credit registrations may not be changed to audit, and audit registrations may not be changed to credit. The auditing fee becomes non-refundable after the beginning of the class session.

Academic Probation

Standards for acceptable academic progress at Belmont Abbey College have been established to assist students in assessing the quality of their performance and to ensure the quality of our academic programs. Academic probation serves to alert students to potentially serious academic difficulties and as a warning that their academic achievement is falling below the expected level.

Acceptable Academic Progress

Belmont Abbey College students are expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0; students whose cumulative grade point average falls below a 2.0 will be placed on academic probation. Students must raise their cumulative grade point average above 2.0 by the end of the next semester after they are put on academic probation in order to be in good standing.

Academic Probation will become part of the student's official transcript.

Requirements while on Academic Probation

Students on academic probation are advised to meet the following conditions to increase their potential for academic success:

- Register for no more than 16 credit hours while on probation.
- Satisfy all course requirements, including attendance.
- Meet regularly with a member of the Office of Academic Assistance.
- Meet regularly with his or her academic advisor.
- Meet regularly with tutors, if appropriate.

All students placed on academic probation are strongly encouraged to contact the Director of Academic Assistance who will provide them with counseling and with resources designed to help them succeed at Belmont Abbey College. Students on academic probation are, under ordinary circumstances, ineligible to participate in any extra-curricular activities until they are off probation.

**Academic
Dismissal**

Continuing Students

If, while a student is on academic probation, his or her semester grade point average falls below 2.00, and the cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00, the student will be dismissed from Belmont Abbey College. Academic dismissal will become part of the student's official transcript.

New Students

Any new student with a term grade point average below 1.00 will be dismissed at the end of the first semester. Academic dismissal will become part of the student's official transcript.

Requirements for Readmission Following Academic Dismissal

Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time must complete the equivalent of one full-time semester (a total of 12 credit hours) of satisfactory academic work at an accredited college or university in order to be considered for re-admission. Students may fulfill their obligation to complete 12 hours in whole or in part through summer term classes at the Abbey. In such a case, if there are insufficient courses available to earn 12 hours in summer term, he or she must complete the remainder of 12 hours at another accredited institution before being eligible to apply for readmission. Students returning to Belmont Abbey College after a dismissal must request re-admission through the Registrar's Office and will automatically be placed on probation during their first semester after re-admission. Students returning to the College following an Academic Dismissal must meet regularly with a staff member of the Office of Academic Assistance. Students who have been dismissed for the second time must complete the equivalent of two full-time semesters (a total of 24 credit hours) of satisfactory work at an accredited college or university in order to be considered for re-admission. All twenty-four credit hours must be taken off campus and may not be taken through the Belmont Abbey summer program. Students returning to Belmont Abbey College after a second dismissal must request re-admission through the Registrar's Office and will automatically be placed on probation during their first semester after readmission.

**Appeal of
Dismissal**

A student who has been academically dismissed may submit a written appeal to the Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs. The Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the Registrar, the Director of Academic Assistance, the Dean of Student Life, and an appointed faculty member will review all appeals of dismissal. The Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs will send the student written notification of the committee's decision in a timely manner. If re-admission is granted, a

student will be re-admitted on academic probation and will be informed in writing of any special conditions of re-enrollment. Students reinstated by appeal may not, if dismissed again in subsequent semesters, submit any further appeals for re-admission. The College uses the following guidelines for academic probation:

Term GPA of 2.0	Cumulative GPA of 2.0	Action
Yes	Yes	Good Standing
No	Yes	Good Standing
Yes	No	Continue on Probation
No	No	Academic Dismissal

Student Complaint Policy and Procedures

Belmont Abbey College is committed to treating all members of its community with justice and respect and makes every effort to resolve student complaints fairly and quickly, with due regard for all parties involved.

The College seeks to promote a community of mutual trust, good faith, and courtesy among students, faculty, and staff. However, if any student has a complaint about the institution or some aspect of it or believes he or she has been treated unjustly or in violation of College policies, he or she may file a complaint with the College and expect the matter to be resolved appropriately.

The vast majority of conflicts and misunderstandings can be resolved without pursuing the formal complaint procedure. Accordingly, the College encourages students to seek resolution informally by first discussing the complaint with the individuals directly involved and/or a direct supervisor.

Students are encouraged to pursue the issue orally and by e-mail correspondence through appropriate administrative channels of the area with which the complaint is concerned. In keeping with the Catholic and Benedictine ideal of subsidiarity, our aim is to resolve complaints at the closest and lowest relevant level.

If a satisfactory resolution is not reached by these informal means or if a situation does not lend itself to informal resolution, students may seek resolution through the formal complaint process. Students should normally attempt resolution of the issue through the informal process before pursuing the formal complaint procedure. Students may make an inquiry regarding complaint procedures or about issues and concerns that could be considered complaints; however, Belmont Abbey's response and its obligations to meet the specific timetables

outlined in these procedures will begin only after the complainant submits a formal written complaint.

Formal Complaint Procedure

Formal complaints must be filed within a reasonable time frame whenever possible, usually within ten days if there was a specific incident. College officials will make reasonable efforts to give an initial response to complaints within ten working days of receipt, although the process of resolving a complaint may take longer.

Formal complaints must:

- 1) Specify that a formal complaint is being made, and be addressed to the appropriate College official; a printed letter signed by the individual is preferred
- 2) Describe the situation/incident/event and identify the person or office involved
- 3) If relevant, indicate how attempts have already been made to resolve the issue

Formal complaints should be submitted to the appropriate administrator. To determine the appropriate administrator for a complaint, students should consult the administrative organization chart in the *Catalog* (pp. 234-243).

The administrator receiving the complaint will either attempt to resolve and respond to the complaint directly or route the complaint to the director/chair of the appropriate department. The student will receive a response in writing within ten working days.

If the complaint was routed to a chair/director, and the student believes that the complaint has not been satisfactorily resolved, he or she may raise the matter again, in writing, with the appropriate administrator, who will give a response within ten working days.

Academic Complaint Appeals

In academic matters, the decision of the Provost is final.

Non-Academic Complaint Appeals

In the event that a student continues to believe that a grievance exists in a non-academic matter, the student may send a written appeal to the Grievance Committee in care of the President's Office. The President's Office will forward the complaint to the Chair of the Grievance Committee, who will then convene the committee in accordance with the requirements specified in the *College Handbook*.

Exclusion of Appeals

The college-wide complaint policy above excludes some student appeals. The policies and procedures for the following types of appeals can be found in the cited locations:

Academic Dismissal Appeals (*Academic Catalog* 38)

Academic Dishonesty Appeals (*Academic Catalog* 41)

Financial Aid Appeals (*Financial Aid Handbook* 8-9)
Student Conduct Sanctions (*Student Handbook*, Student Conduct
Process, section 7)
Grade Appeals (*Academic Catalog* 42)

**Intellectual
Property**

For information on the College's statement on intellectual
property please visit:
belmontabbeycollege.edu/academics/programs/ipstatement/.

Academic Dishonesty

In accordance with the moral and academic standards of Belmont Abbey College, scholastic dishonesty of any kind will not be tolerated. Academic dishonesty includes plagiarism (the appropriation of passages from the writing of another as one's own), collusion (improper collaboration with another in preparation of notes, term papers, or other written work), cheating (giving or receiving, offering or soliciting information, or using illicit material in an examination or quiz), or fabrication of sources used in a paper and included in its bibliography.

Stern disciplinary action will be taken against any student who is found guilty of scholastic dishonesty, and penalties levied will be clearly stated in each course syllabus. At the discretion of the instructor, a student may receive a grade of F for the work on which there was dishonesty or the student may receive an F for the entire course. If a student receives an F for a course, the student may not drop the course to avoid the F grade.

General Procedures

An instructor who believes a student has committed an act of academic dishonesty must schedule a meeting with the student within ten (10) calendar days after discovery to discuss the alleged violation and give him or her the chance to explain the circumstances. If the instructor considers the offense to be unintentional, the student may be given a formal warning accompanied by a course specific sanction (additional assignment, written apology, etc.) or the student may be required to participate in a community service activity.

Most offenses will require more rigorous sanctions. In these cases, after conferring with the student, the instructor will send the work in question to the Department Chair accompanied by a standard form which outlines the violation and the penalty, and indicates whether the student acknowledges the dishonesty and agrees with the sanction. The Department Chair will review the case, as well as any previous violation(s) the student may have on file. After compiling and reviewing the materials, the Department Chair will submit the case to the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs (or their designate) who will review the case. The Vice Provost has the authority to sustain, increase, diminish, or nullify the penalty. The Vice Provost will inform the student if there is any change in the original sanction.

If review of the standard form indicates that the student does not acknowledge the dishonesty and/or agree with the sanction, the Vice Provost will notify the Department Chair and the student upon receipt of the documents from the instructor. If the incident in question is an egregious offense as determined by the Vice Provost or if the student is a habitual or repeat offender, the Vice Provost may bring the case directly to the Academic Integrity and Discipline Committee, or dismiss the student from the College without further adjudication.

Appeal Process

Students who believe that they have been unjustly accused of academic dishonesty may write a formal letter of appeal and deliver it directly to the Office of the Provost with a copy to the Department Chair and the instructor of the course. This must be done within ten (10) calendar days following the Vice Provost's notification of receipt of the material referred to in the preceding paragraph. A written response from the Vice Provost will be made to the student within one (1) calendar week of receipt of the student's appeal letter. If the student still believes that he/she was treated unjustly, he/she may write a formal letter of appeal to the Academic Integrity and Discipline Committee within one (1) calendar week of receiving the response from the Vice Provost. This letter must be delivered to the Dean of Student Affairs, who will direct it to the committee. The student's entire disciplinary file will be released from the Office of Academic Affairs to the Academic Integrity and Discipline Committee for this final adjudication process. The decision of the Academic Integrity and Discipline Committee is final and cannot be appealed.

Note: The use of technological devices to perpetrate acts of academic dishonesty will be punished in the same way as other violations of the College's policy on academic honesty.

Grade Appeals

Appeals

If a student considers a final grade to be inaccurate or based on an unfair application of course policies, he or she should ask the professor to review the course grade within thirty (30) days of the end of the semester in which the grade was awarded. If the professor determines that a grade change is justified, the professor will submit a request using a standard form to the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs (VPAA) for approval. If the change is approved, the new grade will be reported to the Registrar. Requests for a grade change must be based on the student's belief that the final grade was inaccurate or based on an unfair application of course policies. Requests for the purpose of avoiding academic probation, suspension, or dismissal, or to preserve eligibility for financial aid, graduation, scholarships, or academic honors will not be considered.

If after requesting a grade change, students wish to appeal the professor's decision, they may submit a request for a review to the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs (or designee). As part of this

review, students must submit a written appeal to the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs (or designee) within the first four (4) weeks of the semester following the semester in which the grade was received. Using the syllabus and the relevant material submitted for the course, the appeal must show evidence that the grade in question is inaccurate or that course policies have been unfairly applied. The Vice Provost for Academic Affairs (or designee) will then conduct an investigation, speak with the student and professor, and attempt to resolve the dispute. The Vice Provost for Academic Affairs (or designee) will render a decision in writing to the student within ten (10) business days of receiving the student's written appeal. Failing a resolution made by the designee at this level, the student may, within ten (10) business days of receiving the designee's letter, appeal the decision to the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs. The Vice Provost for Academic Affairs makes the final decision. Absent extraordinary circumstances, the VPAA will send a written decision to the student within fourteen (14) business days of receiving the student's appeal letter.

**Student Use of
Personal
Computers,
Tablets,
& Smart Phones
in Class**

Students should be aware that at Belmont Abbey College, the instructor determines what use of laptop, tablet computer, and smart phone technologies—if any—is appropriate for the course in question. It is the student's responsibility to learn and follow the instructor's guidelines with respect to the use of personal electronic devices in class as outlined in the course syllabus. A student's failure to familiarize him- or her-self with the instructor's policies for the course will not absolve the student from the penalty—if any—that the instructor enforces with respect to the unauthorized use of a laptop, tablet computer, or smart phone during class. All necessary accommodations will be made for students who have a documented disability that requires the use of a personal electronic device during class, provided that the student has submitted all required paperwork to the Office of Academic Assistance, and the student has indicated to the instructor that he or she would like to have these accommodations available for the class in question.

Rules concerning proper classroom etiquette pertain to the use of all technological devices in the classroom. In no case should students engage in unauthorized texting, searching the internet, answering e-mails, or playing with their smart phones. Such behavior, in addition to being rude to the instructor and distracting to others in the class, is unlikely to be productive for the one who engages in it.

A faculty member may ask students either to turn off all such equipment. When students are taking tests, instructors may ask students to give them temporary custody of all technological devices. If a student violates the professor's rules concerning use of technological devices in class, the instructor may—for the duration of the class period—ask that the student give him or her the technological device in question.

**Withdrawal
From the
College**

Students who wish to withdraw from Belmont Abbey College must contact the Registrar's Office for an exit interview. The official date of withdrawal is the date the student completes and returns the exit interview to the Institutional Research office. If a student fails to return the completed exit interview to the Institutional Research Office, the student will not be officially withdrawn from the College. *Withdrawal means voluntary withdrawal, either partial or complete.* Except in the event of a serious illness or an emergency, withdrawals must be done in person. Telephoned requests for withdrawal will not be processed. **Students with health and medical issues that cause them to miss half or more of the total class sessions for any course will be accommodated with a medical withdrawal. The student must provide medical documentation in such cases to avoid having a failing mark for the course posted to his or her transcript.**

**Leave of
Absence/
Medical
Withdrawal**

Students may withdraw from Belmont Abbey College in good standing on a leave of absence for treatment of a medical condition or for other good reasons. If the reason is non-medical, the student must apply to the office of the Chief Academic Officer for a leave of absence. Federal Financial Aid regulations govern billing and refund procedures for students who receive aid. Therefore, any student seeking a medical withdrawal should consult with his or her Financial Aid Counselor to understand what tuition obligations he or she will bear for the portion of the semester completed prior to withdrawal. **Students with health and medical issues that cause them to miss half or more of the total class sessions for any course will be accommodated with a medical withdrawal. The student must provide medical documentation in such cases to avoid having a failing mark for the course posted to his or her transcript.**

To obtain a medical leave of absence, the student must apply to the Registrar with supporting documentation from a physician or counselor. These materials will be reviewed by campus medical personnel before a medical withdrawal or a leave of absence is granted. All medical records are confidential and will not be released to anyone other than the Director of the Wellness Center or Counseling Center.

A student granted a leave of absence for up to three years may return to the College without reapplying for admission by contacting the Registrar's office and notifying them of the intent to return. Students applying for readmission to the College following a medical withdrawal must provide documentation from a treating physician on their current condition indicating that the applicant is now able to meet his or her responsibilities as a student. This documentation will be provided to the Director of the Wellness Center, who will review it in consultation with the Dean for Student Life.

If the student intends to return in the fall semester, the College must be notified by May 1; if the student intends to return in the spring semester, the College must be notified by December 1. In addition, transcripts must be sent to the Registrar if the student completed any

academic work at other colleges or universities during his or her leave of absence.

Students who are not in good standing at the time of their departure, or who are gone for more than three years, are not eligible for the leave of absence policy described above, and must complete the regular admissions process if they wish to return.

Classification of Students

A full-time student is one who is taking 12 or more credits either as a regular or as a special student.

A part-time student is one taking fewer than 12 credits.

A regular student is one enrolled in a degree-granting program at Belmont Abbey College. A regular student is further classified as follows:

Freshman:	0-24 credits
Sophomore:	25-58 credits
Junior:	59-89 credits
Senior:	90 or more credits

A special student is not formally enrolled as a degree-seeking student. This classification includes students taking special work to complete teacher certification, transient students enrolled for a limited time, and high school students.

Grading System

The following grading system appears on our students' permanent records:

A	4.00	4.00 quality points per credit
A-	3.67	3.67 quality points per credit
B+	3.33	3.33 quality points per credit
B	3.00	3.00 quality points per credit
B-	2.67	2.67 quality points per credit
C+	2.33	2.33 quality points per credit
C	2.00	2.00 quality points per credit
C-	1.67	1.67 quality points per credit
D+	1.33	1.33 quality points per credit
D	1.00	1.00 quality point per credit
D-	0.67	0.67 quality point per credit
F	0.00	no quality points, no credit
FA	0.00	failure due to absence; no quality points, no credit
P	Pass	credit, but no quality points
I		Incomplete
W		Voluntary withdrawal from a course; no quality points, no credit

An "I" grade signifies incomplete work because of illness, emergency, or extreme hardship. It is a non-punitive grade. Ordinarily, incomplete course work must be completed by the end of the semester following the term in which the "I" was received; failure to do so will result in an "F" for that course. However, individual faculty members may set

a time limit within which the incomplete course work must be finished and submitted. **In such cases, the student and the Registrar must be given written notice of the time limit.**

An “F” or and “FA” grade for a semester requires the student to repeat that entire course.

Students who receive a passing grade in a course are not permitted to raise their grade by re-examination, but they may repeat the course for this purpose. If a student repeats a course, only the most recent grade and the credits attempted for it will be counted in the calculation of the GPA. The original grade for the course and any subsequent grade for the same course, including an “F,” will remain on the transcript, but only the most recent grade is calculated into the GPA. **This means that if re-taking a course results in a lower grade, the last grade and the credits attempted for it, are calculated into the GPA.**

**Grade Conversion
Table**

A	93-100
A-	90-92
B+	87-89
B	83-86
B-	80-82
C+	77-79
C	73-76
C-	70-72
D+	67-69
D	63-66
D-	60-62
F	0-59

**Grade Point
Average**

The grade point average (GPA) is the number of quality points earned divided by the number of credits attempted. A GPA of 4.00 is an “A” average; 3.33 is a “B+” average; 3.00 is a “B” average; 2.00 is a “C” average; 1.67 is a “C-” average; 1.00 is a “D” average. The cumulative GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of semester hours attempted.

Grade Reports

Providing that all financial obligations to the College have been fulfilled, students can access their academic records, including course grades, in *Self-Service*. Mid-semester grades do not appear on the student’s permanent record.

STUDENT RECORDS AND THE PRIVACY LAW

**Permanent
Records**

The Permanent Record is a chronological history of a student’s entire quantitative and qualitative achievement at the College. It reflects the basis on which the individual entered and left the institution. The Permanent Record includes the following information: the name of the school, the student’s name, area of study at time of graduation, record of work pursued, dates of attendance, and date of graduation. All

records other than the Permanent Record are destroyed by shredding except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time. The Permanent Record is maintained indefinitely.

Access to Student Records

Belmont Abbey College, following the requirements of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), affords students certain rights with respect to their records. FERPA is a Federal Law that protects the privacy of student education records. The law applies to all schools that receive funds under an applicable program of the U.S. Department of Education. FERPA gives parents certain rights with respect to their children's education records. **These rights transfer to the student when he or she reaches the age of 18 or attends a school beyond the high-school level.** Parents and eligible students who need assistance or who wish to file a complaint under FERPA or PPRA should do so in writing to the Family Policy Compliance Office, sending pertinent information through the mail, concerning any allegations to the following address:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, D.C. 20202-5920
Phone: 1-800-USA-LEARN (1-800-872-5327)

1. The College maintains records for each student that include name; address; student identification number; information on parents, guardian, or spouse; general information on academic status at the College; previous school data; results of standardized admission examinations; courses previously taken or being taken; credits; and grades. Applicants for financial aid have an additional file for those records.
2. The Registrar is responsible for maintaining all of these records except for those involving financial aid. The records maintained by the Registrar are also available to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs, the Dean of Student Life, the Director of Financial Aid, the faculty of the College, and their respective staff members for the normal academic and business purposes of the College. Records involving financial aid are maintained by the Director and staff of Financial Aid, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Committee on Scholarships for the purpose of granting and administering the College's financial aid programs. All of these records are also available to such other organizations and persons as are entitled to them under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. None of these records nor any personally identifiable information contained therein, other than Directory information (see below), is made available to anyone, other than the student, without written consent. When consent is required and given, the student, upon request, may receive a copy of the records to be released.

Personal and Discipline records are maintained by the Dean of Students and are available to the Student Life staff and Disciplinary Committee as needed. The College keeps a record, available to the student and kept with the Personal file, of all persons and organizations, other than those authorized within the College, who request or obtain access to the files. This record specifies the legitimate interest of each person or organization that obtains access to the records.

3. Students may inspect their academic transcripts during normal working hours. To see other records, students must provide a written request to the Registrar, the Director of Financial Aid, or the Dean of Student Life, as appropriate. A mutually convenient time will be arranged within ten (10) working days after receipt of the request for the student to examine the records in his or her file. At that time, the student may examine all records in his or her file with the exception of those specifically exempted by Part 99 of the code of Federal Regulations. All reasonable requests for explanations or interpretations of the records will be honored.

If inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate data are found in the records, they will be promptly corrected or deleted. The student also has the right to insert into his or her records a written explanation respecting the contents of such records. If the student and the Registrar, the Director of Financial Aid, the Dean of Student Life, or their deputies do not agree on any items contained in the records, the student may submit a written request to the Chief Academic Officer for a hearing to challenge the content of the records. The Chief Academic Officer will schedule such a hearing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the request and will notify the student well in advance of the date, time, and place of the hearing. The hearing will take place before a board composed of the Chief Academic Officer and the Dean of Student Life (or their designated alternates), and at least one disinterested member of the faculty who shall be appointed by the Chief Academic Officer. None of those hearing the challenge may have a direct interest in the outcome. Students will be afforded a full and fair opportunity to present evidence relevant to the issues raised and may be assisted or represented by individuals of their choice at their own expense, including an attorney. The decision of the board on the correctness of the record, as determined by majority vote, will be in writing and will be final. This decision will be based solely upon evidence presented at the hearing and will include a summary of the evidence and reasons for the decision.

If, as a result of the hearing, the College decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the College shall amend the records accordingly and so inform the student in writing. If, however, as a result of the hearing, the College decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the College shall

inform the student of its right to place a statement in the records commenting on the information in question and/or setting forth the student's reasons for disagreeing with the College's decision.

4. The College considers the following to be Directory information: student's name; hometown address; student's local address; telephone listing; email address; date and place of birth; major field of study; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; dates of attendance; degrees and awards received; and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student. Students may request that they not be listed in campus directories by submitting a written statement to the Chief Academic Officer to that effect. Students electing this option should be aware that their decision means that the College can neither list their names in the graduation bulletin for Commencement, nor verify their degree completion for a prospective employer, nor have their names published in the media for academic recognitions like the Dean's List and the President's List. Students choosing to not be listed in campus directories are required to inform the Chief Academic Officer in writing by December 1 for the fall semester, and by May 1 for the spring semester.
5. No student can be required, or will be asked, to waive rights under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. However, a student may voluntarily waive right of access to confidential statements made by third parties respecting admission to educational agencies or institutions, applications for employment, or the receipt of an honor or honorary recognition. In case of a waiver, the confidential statements will be used solely for the purposes for which they were specifically intended, and the student will, upon request, be notified of the names of all persons making such confidential statements.
6. The College reserves the right, after a five (5) year period, to destroy any and all records that it maintains on a student, except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time.
7. The College also maintains a medical record for each student showing history, treatment, etc. These records are maintained at the Student Health Center and, while specifically excluded from Public Law 90-247, are still available for inspection by the individual student on request. The College also maintains records of all visits to the Counseling Center, the Placement Center, or to Disabled Student Services (DSS) for each student. These are available only to the staff member directly involved in counseling the student (unless the student signed a form allowing others to see these records), and to the student, upon reasonable request, within the limits of the law.

ACADEMIC RECOGNITION

Academic Awards

The President's List. Students achieving a GPA of 4.00 for the semester, taking at least 12 credits on a graded basis, and with no "I" grades, are included on the President's List. Courses with a "Pass" grade are not included in calculating this award.

The Dean's List. Students who achieve a minimum GPA of 3.40 for the semester, taking at least 12 credits on a graded basis, and with no "F" or "I" grades, are included on the Dean's List. Courses with a "Pass" grade are not included in calculating this award.

The Abbey Student of the Year. This award is made by Belmont Abbey College to a senior who exemplifies the ideal Abbey student and who has contributed significantly to academic and extra-curricular campus life. A student must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 to be considered for this award. A committee appointed by the Dean for Student Life makes the final selection from nominations received from faculty, administrators, and staff. The award is announced at Commencement.

The Fr. Raphael Bridge, O.S.B., Academic Award. The Fr. Raphael Bridge, O.S.B., Academic Award is presented to a junior or senior intercollegiate athlete who demonstrates superior academic achievement, and who participates fully in a sport.

The Marty Thomas Sports Award. This award is presented to a student selected as the best all-around athlete in intercollegiate and intramural sports.

The Thomas Oestreich Award. This award is presented by the History Department, when merited, to an outstanding history student.

The Isabelle Ellis Hart Award. This award is presented by the Department of Business and Economics to a student who excels in the fields of economics and finance.

The Outstanding Departmental Award. When appropriate, this award is presented by individual academic departments to outstanding junior and senior students in their respective majors.

The Michael A. Nalls, Sr. Memorial Award. This award is presented to outstanding female and male freshman athletes based on their contributions to the athletic program.

The Larry Reidy Memorial Award. This award is presented to an individual who has been of great value to a sports program or to the athletic department by providing outstanding service that goes above and beyond the call of duty.

The Pop Martin Memorial Award. This award is presented to an outstanding junior or senior female or male all-around student-athlete.

The recipient must possess over-all athletic and academic abilities and also demonstrate the true spirit and heart of Belmont Abbey College Athletics.

The Carl Van Orden Award. The Carl Van Orden Award is presented to a junior or senior who demonstrates academic excellence in business studies.

The Satya and Louise Prakash Award. The Satya and Louise Prakash award is presented by the Department of Biology to a junior or senior who demonstrates academic excellence in the field of Biology.

Honor Societies

Accounting Honorary Society. The College Accounting Honorary Society was established in 1982. It is a scholastic and professional accounting society with membership open to students, faculty and alumni. Its objectives are to encourage and recognize scholastic and professional excellence in accounting, to promote the study and practice of accounting, to cultivate a sense of ethical, social, and public responsibility and service, and to promote opportunities for association among members and practicing accountants.

Beta Beta Beta. The Tau Upsilon Chapter of Beta Beta Beta National Biological Honor Society, established in 1982, encourages scholarly attainment in biology through academic achievement, research, and dissemination of knowledge through public lectures, meetings, publications, and other activities.

Delta Epsilon Sigma. The Gamma Iota Chapter of Delta Epsilon Sigma National Honor Society was established in 1959. Membership in this organization is an acknowledgment of scholastic achievement and a stimulus to further intellectual growth.

Kappa Delta Pi. The Upsilon Eta Chapter of Kappa Delta Pi, an international educational honor society, was established in 1994. The society aims to promote excellence in education, maintain a high degree of professional fellowship, encourage professional growth, and honor achievement in educational work. Membership is open to honor students in undergraduate education who espouse worthy educational ideals, and have demonstrated commendable personal qualities and sound scholarship.

Phi Alpha Theta. The Alpha Pi Mu chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the international history honors society, was established in 2019. The society's mission is to promote the study of history through the encouragement of research, good teaching, publication, and the exchange of learning and ideas among historians and students of history. Membership is open to students, faculty, and alumni.

Phi Sigma Tau. The Beta of North Carolina Chapter of Phi Sigma Tau, the national honor society in philosophy, was established in 1979. Its aim is to promote debate of intellectual issues through discussion

groups, annual lectures, and other activities. Membership is open to all students who have shown both interest and excellence in the study of philosophy.

Pi Mu Epsilon. The North Carolina Xi chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon was established in 2015. Pi Mu Epsilon is dedicated to the promotion of mathematics and recognition of students who successfully pursue mathematical understanding. Membership is open to faculty and students.

GRADUATION

Participation in Graduation Students may participate in graduation only if they have applied for graduation through the Registrar’s Office. Students must be within six (6) hours of completing graduation requirements at the end of the spring semester to participate in graduation. Students who have not completed their full program of study may not have academic honors announced at graduation and may not be issued honor cords. The Registrar determines eligibility for participation in graduation.

Persistence Rates In compliance with Federal law, persistence rates for first-time freshmen at Belmont Abbey College and for first-time freshmen athletes are available upon request in the Admissions Office.

Graduation Honors To graduate with honors, a student must have completed at least two years of course work at Belmont Abbey College (“P” graded courses are not included), and must have attained a cumulative GPA as follows:

Cum laude	3.40
Magna cum laude	3.75
Summa cum laude	3.90

Students who do not wish to have their graduation honors released to the media are required to so inform the Chief Academic Officer in writing prior to April 1.

Deficiencies for Graduation All “Incomplete” grades and approved course substitutions required for graduation must be completed by May 1 of the student’s graduating year.

Major Capstones All seniors must complete at least one of the following capstone experiences within their major: a senior seminar, a comprehensive examination, or defense of a written thesis. The choice of comprehensive examinations or senior research thesis is made by the individual departments. Although the timing of these exams or thesis defenses is scheduled by individual departments, they usually take place at the end of November and April.

- Second Bachelor's Degrees**
- Students who have earned a bachelor's degree from Belmont Abbey College or from another accredited institution may qualify for a second bachelor's degree under the following conditions:
1. The general educational core requirements of Belmont Abbey College must be fulfilled;
 2. All requirements for the new major must be fulfilled; and
 3. A minimum of thirty (30) additional semester hours of upper-level credits must be taken at Belmont Abbey College and passed with an average GPA of 2.0.

The same degree (i.e., in the same major) may not be awarded twice. Some majors will require substantially more than two semesters for completion.

SPECIAL ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Academic Assistance

Sharon Allen, Director

The Office of Academic Assistance (OAA) and the Academic Resource Center (ARC), located on the lower level of the Library, provide a range of services to help students succeed academically. The ARC provides tutoring & academic mentoring support, and all students are encouraged to utilize these services. *Thinking Storm* is an online tutoring tool available to Belmont Abbey students each day of the year that offers one-on-one support in the following subject areas: writing, math, chemistry, physics, biology, accounting, finance, and economics. Students access *Thinking Storm* via their Canvas account. Additionally, In-person faculty and peer tutors are available in the ARC, to support students across the academic disciplines during the week. During Covid-19 restrictions, students will need to make an appointment through his/her BAC Canvas accounts, to receive face-to-face tutoring, until further notice.

The OAA offers individualized academic mentoring to help students develop the habits and abilities needed to be successful in college, including time management techniques and study skills. The Director of Academic Assistance works closely with the Academic Resource Center Staff to ensure that services are available to any student experiencing academic difficulty, including those who have been placed on academic probation. Through the OAA and the ARC, the College commits itself both to upholding high academic standards and to providing support to enable all diligent students to succeed. All students are encouraged to take advantage of the services offered by the OAA and the ARC.

Career Services & Internships

The Office of Career Services and Internships is available to assist students, alumni, faculty, and staff to meet their career development needs. Professional, experienced personnel will help individuals explore their career interests, choose a major, find career information, develop interview skills, and search for internships and employment. Career testing, counseling, and help with résumé writing are free of charge. Career Services also offers the opportunity to participate in

mock interviews and in on-campus job interviews with employers. Listings for full-time and part-time jobs, babysitting opportunities, and internship information are available. To receive information on any of these services, please contact Career Services at (careerservices@bac.edu), 704-461-6783, or visit the office in Room 102, St. Leo's Hall.

Internships

The Office of Career Services & Internships manages both the required and optional internship programs for all majors on campus. The office maintains an online database of available internships, and will assist students in searching for and locating opportunities locally, regionally, and nationally. In order to receive academic credit for an internship, students are required to complete an Internship Agreement, register for the appropriate course for the semester in which they are undertaking the internship, and complete all work hours and academic requirements. Credit is awarded by work hours completed; a 3-credit internship requires 120 on-site work hours. Students may earn a maximum of twelve (12) credits at any one internship site and a maximum of twelve (12) credits total in internships. To begin exploring internship opportunities please contact the Career Services Office; 704-461-6873; Room 102, St. Leo's Hall.

Internship policies:

- **Internships eligible for academic credit** must have the approval of the student's major department; each department has differing academic requirements. Students will be awarded one to twelve credits as determined by the College.
- All students must have completed their sophomore year prior to earning Internship credit, with the exception of Motorsport Management students who must have completed MM201
- **An Internship for experience only** is valuable, but still requires an Internship Agreement and approval by the student's major department.
- Students must register for an Internship during the same semester that they will be working the internship hours and prior to accumulating them.
- Students engaged in Summer Internships will be charged summer tuition fees.
- Any student engaged in a fall or spring semester Internship will be charged if he or she is taking more than 18 credit hours.
- Students must contact the Office of Career Services and Internships to complete and submit a signed Internship Agreement prior to beginning an Internship.
- Current work experiences are not eligible for academic credit.

Honors College

Joseph F. Wysocki, Ph.D., Dean

Drawing guidance from John Paul II's encyclical on *Faith and Reason*, the Honors College of Belmont Abbey College is a four-year educational program designed to benefit students who have demonstrated intellectual excellence and seriousness of mind in the pursuit of truth. The principal aim of this program is exploration of issues and questions of permanent importance through study and discussion of some of the greatest texts of the ancients, Christians, and moderns.

Lectures, in-class discussions, and writing assignments emphasize and encourage depth of thought and clarity of expression. In pursuit of these aims, students collaborate rather than compete. The ultimate objective of study and discussion is not victory over another or individual dominance. Rather, it is mutual assistance so that the best in each student is brought forth and true understanding can emerge as fully as possible.

Students are encouraged to listen to authors, teachers, and each other with what the Rule of St. Benedict calls "the ear of your heart." In addition to the study of great texts, the enrichment of writing skills and a genuinely collegial experience, the Honors College also features the following curricular and extra-curricular opportunities:

Independent Study

Through *Honors Thesis*, Honors College students are able to examine more closely, analyze more carefully, and reflect more fully upon contemporary questions and matters pertaining to a text of their choice or their chosen majors.

Cultural Enrichment

Three times each semester, Honors College students are able to attend theater, music, and dance performances in nearby Charlotte for a nominal fee or for free. These events are presented by the Charlotte Symphony, Opera Carolina, the North Carolina Dance Theatre, and other internationally known performing artists.

Beach Retreat

After sophomore year students are invited to attend a retreat at the beach which centers on the reading and discussion of a Shakespearean play.

Study Abroad; Guest Lecturers; Dinners with Faculty and Administrators

In the summer prior to their senior year, students in the Honors College are encouraged to study abroad for a month, under the guidance of Belmont Abbey College faculty or educators from other institutions. Each student receives financial assistance towards this endeavor in the form of a \$3,500 travel grant.

Honors College students also benefit from the wisdom of academic guest lecturers speaking on contemporary issues or shedding further light on the texts that Honors College students have studied. In addition to spending time together in class, Honors College students, faculty and/or administrators periodically dine together both on and off campus.

**The Saint
Thomas More
Scholarship**

Ian Crowe, Ph.D., Director

At a time when Americans are increasingly interested in questions of religious liberty and the relationship between Church and State, Belmont Abbey College offers select applicants the opportunity to become Thomas More Scholars. The Thomas More Scholarship Program aims to enrich the academic experience of morally serious, principled, talented students interested in the vital moral and political issues of our age and the exercise of public courage in defense of the truth.

**Military
Science**

The Army ROTC program at Belmont Abbey College, which is an elective, is offered through the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. This program emphasizes instruction in the development of leadership skills and managerial ability for young men and women, and provides an opportunity for those who qualify to serve their country as officers.

The Army ROTC program, primarily designed around a two-year Basic Course and a two-year Advanced Course, culminates in a commission in the active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. Enrollment in the Basic Course does not obligate the student to military service. Students in the Advanced Course attend a summer camp between their junior and senior years, and receive a monthly stipend for ten months during each school year. Upon completion of the Advanced Course and graduation from Belmont Abbey College, a student will be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the Army Reserve. Course offerings and descriptions are available from the Registrar's Office. Students interested in Army ROTC should contact the enrollment officer, Rick Nash for more information (704-687-8633).

Scholarships The Army ROTC Scholarship Program provides financial assistance to highly-qualified male and female students who are considering careers as officers. Students may qualify for two-, or three-year scholarships. All Army ROTC scholarships pay for full tuition and mandatory fees, books, and provides a monthly tax free stipend during the academic year.

**Pre-Professional
Programs**

The pre-professional programs at Belmont Abbey College entail four (4) years of undergraduate study culminating in a B. S. or B. A. degree. Pre-dental, pre-medical, and pre-veterinary students should follow the

curriculum given on the page of the Catalog for the major concentration in Biology. Pre-legal students may minor in pre-law but generally major in: English, History, or Government and Political Philosophy. Please see the section on “Majors, Minors, and Concentrations” for more information.

Accessibility

Kimberly Stallings, Accessibility Services Coordinator Services

The Accessibility Services Coordinator, located on the lower level of the Library within the Office of Academic Assistance, is the campus representative responsible for compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and manages all student requests for special access accommodations due to disabilities. An applicant with a documented disability must satisfy the regular admission requirements. The nature or existence of an applicant’s disability will not affect whether he or she is admitted to the College.

Accommodation Policy: Once accepted to Belmont Abbey College, students who wish to receive reasonable accommodations must officially request those accommodations by completing and submitting the required Confidential Student Disclosure and Accommodations Request Form, which is accessible on the College website and/or by request from the Office of Academic Assistance. Along with this form, students must provide official supportive documentation of a recent medical assessment and/or psycho-educational evaluation, preferably completed in the last three (3) years. Documentation for a psychological disorder should be current within the last twelve (12) months. Documentation must define the disability according to professional standards, list the recommended accommodations, and explain the rationale for those accommodations with regard to the student’s specific disability. Upon submitting this documentation, and meeting with the Accessibility Services Coordinator, the student will be informed of the accommodations that the College can provide and the procedures for obtaining these accommodations on an annual basis.

Accommodations related to coursework and classroom environments are personalized and determined on a case-by-case basis. Common accommodations include extended time on tests, a reduced distraction testing environment, and minor modifications to methods of testing. Students with disabilities are expected to maintain the same academic standards as other students, and are expected to seek academic support if necessary.

The Accessibility Services Coordinator invites students with disabilities or those who suspect they have a disability to reach out at any time for consultation. All questions and concerns will be treated confidentially. **Neither the Coordinator nor any other official of the College may discuss the student’s disability with the student’s**

parent(s), guardian(s), or instructors without the written consent of the student.

Disputes or grievances related to the College's services for students with disabilities should be submitted to the Chief Academic Officer of the College.

THE BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE CURRICULUM

All traditional students must complete the requirements of the core curriculum, which constitutes 50-53 of the 120 credit hours required for graduation. In addition to the core curriculum, each student selects an academic major, to which may be added a second major or a minor.

RESIDENTIAL CORE CURRICULUM

As its name suggests, the core curriculum lies at the heart of undergraduate education at Belmont Abbey College. Our core curriculum, along with our Catholic, Benedictine heritage and our historic campus, distinguishes the College from all other schools in our region. The knowledge, skills, and virtues that we seek to instill through core courses are a tangible manifestation of the spirit of the Benedictine founders of the College—as are the basilica, monastery, and original school buildings. They all testify that the mission of Belmont Abbey College is to cultivate both the mind and the spirit.

The focus of our core curriculum is the Platonic triad of the good, the true, and the beautiful. The goal of this curriculum—and of all study at the Abbey—is to enable students to grow in knowledge and virtue so that they can live full lives that will benefit themselves and others. We believe that studying the liberal arts in the light of Judeo-Christian values, reflecting on them, and cultivating the habits of mind they encourage will help students to think critically, to write and speak well, to master quantitative skills, and to understand how different disciplines, periods, cultures, and peoples have dealt with the great questions of life. Contemplating these questions ideally leads to wisdom and prepares students to live lives of integrity, constantly striving to improve themselves and the world in which they live. The Abbey's core courses, beginning with the First-Year Symposium (FS 101), introduce students to the knowledge, values, traditions, and academic culture characteristic of a Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts education. The faculty of Belmont Abbey College have therefore developed the following list of Core Competencies that we believe our core curriculum inculcates in our students:

1. Students will understand the principles and processes of the natural sciences, social sciences, and mathematics.
2. Students will be theologically literate, acquainted with the Catholic Intellectual Tradition, and show an appreciation for the Benedictine ethos.
3. Students will understand and appreciate the traditions and history of Western thought and culture.
4. Students will demonstrate the ability to reason critically and analytically.

5. Students will be information literate and will be able to demonstrate they can access needed information, evaluate information and sources critically, and use information effectively, legally, and ethically.

6. Students will demonstrate the ability to write competently.

CORE CURRICULUM (RESIDENTIAL STUDENTS)

I. FYE 101-104, First-Year Experience, 4 credits per year

N.B.: Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take First-Year Experience.

II. Foundational Skills in the Liberal Arts

A. Writing, 4 credits

RH 104 – Rhetoric and Writing

B. Quantitative Thinking, 3 credits

One of the following, appropriate to the student's major:

Mathematics 135 Mathematics for Liberal Arts

Mathematics 145 Finite Mathematics

Mathematics 151 College Algebra

Trigonometry and Pre-Calculus

Any 200-level Mathematics course

Any Statistics course

Any Calculus course

III. Further Explorations in the Liberal Arts

C. Theology, 6 credits

a. Theology 105 Introduction to Scripture

b. Theology 205 Introduction to Theology

D. Philosophy, 6 credits

a. Political Philosophy 211 Classic Texts I and

Political Philosophy 212 Classic Texts II **OR**

b. Introduction to Philosophy 200 and

ONE from the following:

Introduction to Logical Reasoning 202

The Good Life 301

Philosophy of Science and Nature 305

Philosophy of Mind and Human Nature 330

Faith and Reason 314

E. History, 6 credits

a. History 101 Western Civilization I

b. History 102 Western Civilization II

F. Literature, 6 credits

a. English 211 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition I

b. English 212 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition II

G. Fine Arts, 3 credits

One (or more) of the following:

Art 101 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I
Art 102 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II
DA 101 – Dance Appreciation
English 104 Creative Writing
English 216 Introduction to Film Criticism
Theater (TA) 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts
Theater (TA) 110 Introduction to Stage Craft
Theater (TA) 150 Acting I
Theater (TA) 112 Theatre Appreciation
Music 101 Music Appreciation

Three credit hours in any one of the following:

Chorus (1 credit)
Voice (1 credit)
Piano (1 credit)
Organ (1 credit)

H. Natural Sciences, 8 credits

- a. One of the following:
Biology 100 Essential of Biology
Biology 101 General Biology
Biology 201 Cell Biology (Instructor's permission required)
Biology 231 Organismal Diversity (Instructor's permission required)
- b. One of the following:
Science 110 Physical World
Chemistry 105 General Chemistry
Physics 201 General Physics I

I. Social Sciences, 6 credits

- a. Political Science 201 The U.S. Constitution
- b. One of the following:
Criminal Justice 201 Introduction to Criminal Justice
Economics 201 Introduction to Economics I
Psychology 201 Introduction to Psychology
Sociology 201 Principles of Sociology or
another psychology or sociology course (Instructor's permission required)

IV. Other Graduation Requirements

J. Writing-Intensive Requirement, one flagged 3 credit course

Each student must complete at least one course designated as "Writing Intensive," marked with the designation (W) in the course schedule. Students are strongly encouraged to choose one within their major or minor field of study.



Dr. Mike McLeod
Professor of Biology

**Recipient of the
2020-2021
Adrian Faculty Excellence Award**

MAJORS, CONCENTRATIONS, AND MINORS

The following pages describe the academic programs available at Belmont Abbey College and include courses of study organized as majors, concentrations, and minors. In addition to a broad base in the liberal arts, students focus on a particular discipline, which is called the major. First and second-year courses, numbered 100 to 299, are called lower-level courses, and junior and senior courses, numbered 300 to 499, are called upper-level courses.

The programs in which students can major are listed by department. Not all departments listed in this Catalog offer a major, and some free-standing majors are offered within a larger department (e.g., Educational Studies). Those departments offering a minor are also indicated in the descriptions. Students may not minor in the field in which they are majoring.

The number of hours for a course is stated in credits. Following each descriptive title, the credit value is indicated in parentheses.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

Chair: Antonia Berbrick

Associate Professor: Antonia Berbrick, Elaine Ferguson

Lecturer: Amy Hargett

Department Mission: Our mission is to build on a liberal arts and business education foundation to provide students with accounting knowledge and skills. Exemplifying Benedictine hospitality, we welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with an education that fosters an appreciation of their ethical, social, and public responsibility. This will enable them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed professionally, and to become responsible citizens.

Departmental Goals: The general goals of the Department of Accounting are to offer students a solid foundation in accounting fundamentals and to contribute to the development of the student's ability to think critically, exercise judgment, make decisions, and communicate effectively in a complex and rapidly changing business environment. That is, students should be able to understand and evaluate accounting information. The department has the following specific goals for students majoring in accounting: 1) To understand fundamental accounting principles and theory; 2) To understand the importance of effective communication skills and to be able to analyze, organize, and communicate information effectively; 3) To engage in practical professional experiences and career exploration. With an accounting degree, graduates can pursue careers as professional accountants in public, private, and non-profit organizations, as well as in business fields, such as banking and financial services, manufacturing, healthcare and technology. The degree can also serve as a basis for graduate study in numerous areas—such as accounting, taxation, business administration, public administration, education, and law. Graduates can also pursue professional designations such as CPA, CMA, CIA, CFM and CFE. Requirements to sit for the CPA exam vary by state and students should consult the State Board of CPA Examiners in the state in which they wish to practice.

B. A. in Accounting

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must complete AC 211 and AC 212 with a grade of “C” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

48-53 hours

Traditional students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

As a part of the Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Accounting:

Mathematics	
MA 151 College Algebra	3 hours

II. Major Requirements 30 hours

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
AC 311 Intermediate Accounting I	3 hours
AC 312 Intermediate Accounting II	3 hours
AC 321 Advanced Accounting	3 hours
AC 331 Managerial Accounting I	3 hours
AC 360 Accounting Information Systems	3 hours
AC 341 Auditing I	3 hours
AC 401 Federal Income Tax I	3 hours
AC 407 Accounting Seminar	3 hours

NOTE: A "C" (2.00) average or above in all Accounting courses is required for graduation.

III. Other Required Courses 27 hours

BU/CS 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours
BU 300 Management	3 hours
AC/BU 306 Quantitative Analysis	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
AC/BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
BU 315 Business Communications	3 hours
BU 407 Seminar, Strategic Management	3 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I (macro)	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II (micro)	3 hours

IV. General elective hours 10-15 hours

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

NOTE: The majority of accounting courses taken for the major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. For a B. A. degree, no more than four (4) accounting courses and four (4) business/economics courses may be transfer credit taken at another institution.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Accounting	15 hours
----------------------------	-----------------

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
Any three (3) upper-level accounting courses (excluding AC 306, internships, and AC 412)	9 hours

A grade of "C" (2.00) or better must be earned in each course taken for the minor.

(Excluding internships) at least three courses, including two upper level AC courses, must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. A maximum of two courses may be transferred.

Students considering a minor in Accounting should see the Chair for information about courses that best relate to the student's interest.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Double Major in Accounting and Business Management

For a double major in Accounting and Business Management, the requirements for each major must be fulfilled.

Accounting and Business double majors may not count Accounting courses towards a Business concentration nor as Business electives.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

AC 211. Principles of Accounting (3)

Prerequisite: Sophomore status or higher recommended

An introduction to the fundamental accounting principles with an emphasis on the use of financial accounting data and analysis of financial statements. Required prior to all upper-level accounting courses. Offered every semester.

AC 212. Principles of Managerial Accounting (3)

Prerequisites: AC 211. Recommended: either MA 135 or MA 151

An introduction to managerial accounting with an emphasis on using accounting information to make decisions. Offered every semester.

AC 311. Intermediate Accounting I (3)

Prerequisite: AC 211. Recommended: either MA 135 or MA 151

An in-depth study of accounting theory: the balance sheet, the income statement, the statement of cash flows, time value of money, cash and temporary investments, receivables, payables and inventories. Offered every year.

AC 312. Intermediate Accounting II (3)

Prerequisite: AC 311 or permission of instructor

Continuation of Intermediate Accounting I (AC 311). The study of plant and intangible assets, long-term investments, liabilities, long-term debt, owners' equity, earnings per share, and leases. Offered every year.

AC 321. Advanced Accounting (3)

Prerequisites: AC 211, AC 311, AC 312 or permission of instructor

An in-depth study of business combinations, partnerships, foreign operations and state and local governments. Offered every year.

AC 331. Managerial Accounting I (3)

Prerequisites: AC 211, and AC 212. Recommended: either MA 135 or MA 151

The study of cost systems: job order, process, and standard; cost-volume-profit relationships; master and flexible budgets; and variances. Offered every year.

AC 341. Auditing I (3)

Prerequisites: AC 211, AC 311, AC 312, and BU 265

The study of the auditing profession and generally accepted auditing standards. Includes discussions of ethical problems. Offered every year.

AC 360. Accounting Information Systems (3)

Prerequisites: AC 211, AC 212, and BU 265

An introduction to accounting systems with particular emphasis on internal controls and computerized accounting. Offered every year.

AC 401. Federal Income Tax I (3)

Prerequisite: AC 211

A study of the federal income tax structure and of the application of tax principles. Offered every year.

AC 407. Accounting Seminar I (3)

Prerequisites: AC 311, AC 312, and senior standing

A capstone course for accounting majors. Reviews basic financial accounting theory and focuses on financial statement analysis. The student researches a corporation (subject to approval) and prepares a comprehensive analysis. A written and oral report are required. The course also requires outside readings. Offered every year.

AC 451-456. Internship

(1-6)

Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chair.

Direct participation in the practical workings of the accounting profession. The student must submit a written report. One credit awarded per 40 hours of work in an approved setting. Strongly recommended. Offered every semester.



ART HISTORY MINOR

Program Director: Linda Pastryk

Program Mission: The Art History Minor enhances any of your studies at the Abbey. In addition to critical thinking skills, it equips you with the skills of visual analysis, a valuable skill in the current workplace.

In the Art History Minor, we study the historical and cultural contexts of cities, buildings, monuments, sculpture, paintings, crafts, and infrastructure. We address how and why these sites and objects are meaningful in human societies. We also study the technologies which produced these structures and objects. Because we live in a built environment and a visual culture, invested with meaning, in which we participate daily, knowing the history of our material culture enables us to make informed decisions about our societies and provides an understanding of past cultural undertakings.

Minor in Art History (15 hours)

Required Courses for the Minor (3 credit hours each):

AR101: Prehistory through the Middle Ages

AR 102: Renaissance to Modern

AR 300: The Art, Architecture, and Religion of India, China, and Japan

AR 305: Modernism and Postmodernism: The Late-Eighteenth Century to the Twenty-First Century in Europe and America.

AR 350: The Art and Architecture of Christian Rome (3 credit hours).

AR 101. Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I (3)

A humanities course integrating the arts of the western world with the prevailing philosophy of the successive periods: from prehistory to the late Medieval period.

AR 102. Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II (3)

A humanities course integrating the arts of the western world with the prevailing philosophy of the successive periods: from the Italian Renaissance to the 20th Century.

Other electives can be substituted with the approval of the program coordinator

BIOETHICS MINOR

Program Director: Dr. Gina Noia

Program Mission: Bioethics is an emerging, interdisciplinary field that studies what is good and bad (“ethics”) for living things (“bio”), with a focus on the relationship between human persons and developments in medicine and science. As an interdisciplinary field, bioethics considers how fields including philosophy, theology, medicine, law, and social sciences together help to answer questions about what is authentically good for human persons and about what policies best support the good for persons. As an emerging field, there is growing recognition of the need for bioethical expertise in a variety of workplaces, Catholic and secular alike, including in health care and academia. At the same time, the topics that bioethics addresses include some of the most contentious questions of today: “Is [abortion/euthanasia/transgender surgery/etc.] morally permissible?” “Is it medical care?” “Should it be legal?” While the contentiousness of the questions indicates their importance, careful answers and respectful and fruitful dialogue on these questions sometimes seem rare.

The minor is inspired by *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*’s special call for Catholic universities to “respond to the problems and needs of the age” (no. 31). The Catholic tradition has long considered questions of bioethics, and has a wealth of deep, coherent, and nuanced Magisterial teaching as well as other philosophical and theological reflection to offer. Students in the minor will receive a solid foundation in the Church’s bioethical teachings, principles, and reasoning, and how to apply and defend those teachings in the sometimes complicated and confusing encounters of human life. Through real-life case studies that involve consideration of not just theological principles, but medical information, legal realities, and other data as well, students will see the mutual enrichment of the disciplines urged by *Ex Corde Ecclesiae* at a practical level. Such theoretical and practical training will take place in conversation with secular bioethics. Encouraged by the vision that *Ex Corde Ecclesiae* sets forth for the Catholic university’s engagement with culture, students will be immersed in controversial questions of bioethics, consider convergence and divergence between Catholic and secular perspectives, and learn to engage in fruitful and charitable dialogue with others.

Given the growing recognition of the need for bioethics expertise, and the centrality of bioethics in upholding the dignity of human persons, the minor will be of great value to students who plan to pursue graduate studies and/or careers in bioethics, philosophy, theology, health care, scientific research, education, ministry work, or journalism, but also any students who have an interest in bioethics or the Catholic moral tradition, and students who may participate in health care decisions (theirs or others’) at any point in their lives. Careers in bioethics include academia, public policy work, and hospital- or hospital system-based clinical ethics work. The minor is open to students in any major, Catholics

and non-Catholics alike.

Minor in Bioethics (15 hours)

I. Bioethics Courses	9 Credit Hours
----------------------	----------------

TH 332 Catholic Bioethics	3 Credit Hours
TH 335 Clinical and Research Ethics	3 Credit Hours
TH 442 Catholic Bioethics: Advanced Topics	3 Credit Hours

II. Elective Courses. Choose TWO from:	6 Credit Hours
--	----------------

BI 300 Genetics & Genomics
BU 423 Law, Ethics, and Risk in Health Care
HC 200 Medical Terminology
HC 302W Research for Healthcare Practice
HC 403 Leading in Complex Situations
HA 412 Legal Aspects of Healthcare Data
HA 450 Introduction to the American Health Care System
HA 451 Healthcare Economics
NU 307 Population Health: Public, Community, and Global
PC 225 Integration of Psychology with Theology and Philosophy
PC 305 Biological Psychology
PC 350 Psychology of Addiction
PC 370 Human Sexuality
PC 380 Psychology of Trauma
PC 402 Case Management & Crisis Intervention
PH 301 The Good Life (Ethics)
PH 305 Philosophy of Science and Nature
PH 330 Philosophy of Mind and Human Nature
TH 330 Introduction to Moral Theology
TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching: God and Good Society
TH 345 Theology of Sexuality and Marriage
TH 370 Theology and Science

The preponderance of the credit hours required by the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Nine credit hours may not count toward a major or minor in another department. Only classes completed with a grade of “C” or better will fulfill the minor requirements.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Chair: Heather Ayala

Professor: Michael McLeod

Associate Professors: Heather Ayala, Jennifer Ellington, Robert Tompkins

Assistant Professor: Adolfo Ayala, Meredith Bostrom, Timothy Polnaszek

Department Mission: The Biology and Biochemistry Department educates students in the discipline of Biology and Biochemistry within the context of the Benedictine Liberal Arts tradition. In doing so, we understand biology as the study of life and life processes. The Biology and Biochemistry Department believes that, in this modern world, knowledge of biological principles and the process of science is necessary for every educated person. Such knowledge constitutes a vital part of that liberal learning. We aim for the study of Biology and Biochemistry to help students assess the many issues that face today's world, enabling them to become responsible citizens and to promote the common good.

Departmental Goals: In *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, John Paul II states, "a Catholic University is distinguished by its free search for the whole truth about nature, man, and God." It is the nature of biology and biochemistry to observe the fundamental symmetry of nature, the chemical processes within living organisms, and the patterns and tempo in the evolution of organisms. The department provides students with an appreciation of the organization, evolution, and interrelationships of organisms, understanding of the techniques, goals, and limits of science as a process, and valuable laboratory experience. We hope this study will help students become good citizens who can effectively participate in society. Increasingly, the ethical questions that society is debating are rooted in science. To participate in the debate and to make informed decisions, students have to understand the underlying science. The department offers foundation courses for non-majors, the B. S. and B. A. degrees in Biology, a B.S. degree in Biochemistry, a minor in Chemistry, and a minor in Environmental Science. The Biology and Biochemistry Department has the following goals for its majors: 1) to understand the methods of science; 2) to understand the basic theories in each biological discipline taught in the department; 3) to be able to search biological literature effectively; 4) to understand the fundamental principles of biology and/or biochemistry; 5) to be able to communicate their knowledge of biology and/or biochemistry effectively. Biology and Biochemistry majors develop the ability to make oral and written presentations and cultivate the skills necessary to enter into graduate and professional programs as well as the workplace. Biology and Biochemistry students are considered partners in the learning process and are expected to demonstrate cooperation with faculty in their progression through the departmental curriculum.

B. A. in Biology**120 hours**

To graduate with a degree in Biology, students must attain a "C" average calculated over all of their Biology courses, and must pass a Department comprehensive examination given in their senior year.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum**48-53 hours**

Residential students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Biology:

BI 101 General Biology (required)	4 hours
MA 151 College Algebra or higher* (required)	3 hours

II. Major Requirements**35 hours**

BI 201 Cell Biology	4 hours
BI 215 Research Methods in Biology	3 hours
BI 231 Organismal Diversity	4 hours
BI 300 Genetics	4 hours
BI 310 or 361 Animal or Human Physiology	4 hours
BI 326 or 403 Plant Ecology or Ecology	4 hours
BI 407 and 408 Coordinating Seminars I, II	4 hours
CH 105 and 106 General Chemistry I, II	8 hours
PY 201 Physics I (required)	4 hours

III. Other Courses**32-35 hours**

300-400 level Biology electives (excluding internship, if taken)	12 hours
General elective hours	20-23 hours

*MA 152 or demonstrated proficiency is required for PY 201.

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. S. in Biology	120 hours
-------------------------	------------------

To graduate with a degree in Biology, students must attain a "C" average calculated over all of their Biology courses and must pass a Department comprehensive examination given in their senior year.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum	50-53 hours
-------------------------------	--------------------

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.S. in Biology:

BI 101 General Biology (required)	4 hours
MA 208 – Statistics	3 hours

II. Major Requirements	46 hours
-------------------------------	-----------------

BI 201 Cell Biology	4 hours
BI 215 Research Methods in Biology	3 hours
BI 231 Organismal Diversity	4 hours
BI 300 Genetics	4 hours
BI 310 or 361 Animal or Human Physiology	4 hours
BI 326 or 403 Plant Ecology or Ecology	4 hours
BI 407 and 408 Coordinating Seminars I, II	4 hours
CH 105 and 106 General Chemistry I, II	8 hours
CH 221 and 222 Organic Chemistry I, II	8 hours
PY 201 and PY 202 Physics I, II	8 hours

III. Other Courses	15-18 hours
---------------------------	--------------------

300-400 level Biology electives (excluding internship, if taken)	12 hours
General elective hours	0-2 hours

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. S. in Biochemistry	120 hours
------------------------------	------------------

To graduate with a degree in Biochemistry, students must attain a "C" average calculated over all of their Biology, Chemistry, and Biochemistry courses to graduate with a degree in Biochemistry and must pass a Department comprehensive examination given in their senior year.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum	48-53 hours
------------------------	-------------

Traditional students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.S. in Biochemistry:

BI 101 General Biology (required)	4 hours
MA Calculus I (required)	3 hours
CH 105 General Chemistry I (required)	4 hours

II. Major Requirements	60 hours
-------------------------------	-----------------

BI 201 Cell Biology	4 hours
BI 215 Research Methods in Biology	3 hours
BI 300 Genetics	4 hours
BI 308 or BI 422 Microbiology or Molecular	4 hours
BI 407 and 408 Coordinating Seminars I, II	4 hours
CH 106 General Chemistry II	4 hours
CH 221 and 222 Organic Chemistry I, II	8 hours
CH 317 Analytical Chemistry	4 hours
BC 316 Biochemistry	3 hours
BC 318 Biochemical Metabolism	3 hours
BC 320 Biochemical Techniques	2 hours
CH 401 Thermodynamics	3 hours
CH 405 Modern Chemistry	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
PY 201 and 202 Physics I, II	8 hours

III. Other Courses	9 hours
TH 332 Bioethics in Catholic Tradition	3 hours
General elective hours	6 hours

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Chemistry	15 hours
---------------------------	-----------------

CH 221 Organic Chemistry I	4 hours
CH 222 Organic Chemistry I	4 hours
CH 316 Biochemistry	3 hours
CH 317 Analytical Chemistry	4 hours

NOTE: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in each course taken for the minor.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

The preponderance of the hours for the minor in Chemistry must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

Minor in Environmental Science	15 hours
---------------------------------------	-----------------

BI 213 Organismal Diversity	4 hours
BI 326 or 403 Plant Ecology or Ecology	4 hours
EV 300 Environmental Science	4 hours
EV 350 Environmental Issues	3 hours

* For students who did not satisfy the core curriculum physical science requirement with CH105, CH105 is a required prerequisite for the minor.

The preponderance of the hours for the minor in Environmental Science must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

Fifteen (15) credits of Biology at the 200-level or above.

The preponderance of the hours for a Minor in Biology must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

BI 100. Essentials of Biology (4)

Pre-requisite: Math core, sophomore status

Co-requisite: BI 100L

Introductory-level course designed for non-life science majors to fulfill their core science requirement. A study of biology emphasizing the nature and practice of science as it pertains to everyday life including molecules, cell structure and function, DNA and biotechnology, ecology, diversity of life, and evolution. (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every semester.

BI 101. General Biology (4)

Co-requisite: BI 101L

Foundational course designed for students majoring or minoring in Biology. Topics covered will emphasize important biological concepts and principles common to all living organisms including basic chemistry, macromolecules, basic cell biology, cell metabolism, cell cycle, meiosis and inheritance, gene expression, evolution and population genetics. (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every fall semester.

BI 103. Introductory Biology (3)

The objectives of this course are to provide students with an overview of the structure and function of living matter, the organization of life on earth, and to increase their understanding of the world in which they live. (class three hours). Offered in the evening program as needed.

BI 108. Anatomy and Physiology I (4)

This course is the first in a two-course sequence introducing the fundamentals of normal human anatomy and physiology. Topics include basic chemistry, body organization, cell structure and function, tissues, and histology. Emphasis is placed on the interaction of structure and function to maintain homeostasis. The integumentary, skeletal, muscular, and nervous system, including special senses will be addressed. The course is designed for pre-nursing students. **It does not**

fulfill credit for the Biology major or minor. (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week).

BI 110. Anatomy and Physiology II (4)

Prerequisite: BI 108 with any grade equivalent to 70% or higher.

This course is the second in a two-course sequence introducing the fundamentals of normal human anatomy and physiology. Emphasis is placed on the interaction of structure and function to maintain homeostasis. The cardiovascular, digestive, urinary, endocrine, and reproductive systems will be addressed. The course is designed for pre-nursing students. **It does not fulfill credit for the Biology major or minor.** (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week).

BI 200. Essentials of Microbiology (4)

Prerequisite: BI 110, CH 103

A study the structure, metabolism, classification, and function of microbes, including viruses, important in human health. Topics include infectious diseases, host-pathogen relationships, and the immune response. There will be a particular emphasis on clinical application of pathogens in the laboratory. (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week).

BI 201. Cell Biology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101 with any grade equivalent to 70% or higher

Pre- or Co-requisite: BI 215 or permission of instructor

An introduction to prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells including metabolism, gene structure and function, cell division, cell signaling, membrane structure and function, and the extracellular matrix (class three hours; laboratory three hours per week). Offered every fall semester.

BI 203. Plants in Society (3)

This is a course that investigates the role of economically important plant species to man both in the past and at the present time. Topics will include the ways plants have been—and are being—used as food, for clothing, and as medicine, as well as their spiritual and ritualistic meanings and uses. This will involve exploring the history of the domestication of these species. Does not count as an upper-level course for the biology major or minor. Offered upon sufficient demand in CCPS.

BI 215. Research Methods in Biology (3)

Prerequisite or co-requisite: BI 201

Required for all Biology majors. An introduction to biological literature using a seminar approach. Students will learn how to read and review primary literature, carry out literature searches, design experiments using proper research methodology, and write and present reports. Offered every year.

BI 231. Organismal Diversity (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101 with any grade equivalent to 70% or higher

A lecture and demonstration course covering the Eubacteria, Archaea, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, and Animalia kingdoms. Evolutionary relationships, taxonomy and anatomy emphasized (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

BI 300. Genetics

(4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201,

A study of the fundamental principles of classical, molecular and, to a lesser extent, population genetics that serve as the basis for organismal inheritance and variation (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every fall.

BI 303. Parasitology

(4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

A comprehensive basic study of morphology, taxonomy, and physiology of the parasites of man and other vertebrates with emphasis on Protozoa, Helminthes and Arthropoda. The course focuses on: life histories, etiology, epidemiology, diagnostic techniques, and control methods (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 306. Entomology

(4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

A study of insects with emphasis on collection, identification, structure, development, classification, phylogeny, life histories, and ecology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand, in alternate years.

BI 307. Nutrition

(4)

Prerequisites: Bi 201, CH 106

This course will cover basic concepts in human nutrition including macronutrients, micronutrients, metabolism, digestion, and the maintenance of energy balance in the human body. The laboratory portion of the class will cover research methods in nutrition using current scientific literature. (class, lecture three hours per week; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand in alternate years.

BI 308. Microbiology

(4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201

Pre- or co-requisite: CH 105

A survey of microorganisms and viruses; their morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and ecology, including selected topics in immunology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every fall.

BI 310. Animal Physiology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231, CH 105

A systematic study of the physiology of body systems to include the nervous system, special senses, circulation, respiration, digestion, kidney function, hormonal control, and reproduction. Experimental methods used for direct acquisition of physiological data will be emphasized in the laboratory. Term papers will be based on topics in comparative physiology (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

BI 311. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 231

Identification, classification and phylogenetic relationships of vascular plants (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand in alternate years.

BI 312. Issues in Natural Sciences (3)

Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor, BI 101 and BI 201

Discussion of topics of current interest and concern in the natural sciences. Students and faculty from all disciplines are invited to participate. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 313-315, BI 410-412. Special Investigations in Biology (1, 2, 3)

Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor; junior or senior status

A directed laboratory, field, or library investigation of a particular problem. Upon special arrangement with the department, a particular assignment can be conducted off site (junior-level projects carry 300-level numbers; senior-level projects carry 400-level numbers).

BI 326. Plant Ecology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101 and BI 231

Consideration of the structure and function of terrestrial vascular plant communities. Topics include measurement and description of plant community properties with an emphasis on North Carolina communities, classification, and vegetation patterns in relation to environment, ecological succession, and a survey of North American vegetation (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 327. Economic Botany (3)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 231

This course examines the discipline of plant biology that focuses on the study of plants that are economically important to people, including plants that are sources of food, fibers, medicines, gums, insecticides, etc. The course introduces the student to the vocabulary and principles of plant biology. It covers the broad areas of plant taxonomy, anatomy, morphology, physiology, diversity, ecology, and economic importance. Success in this course will depend upon each student's accumulation, appreciation, and application of botanical knowledge. Offered alternate years.

Bi 328 Invertebrate Zoology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 231.

A comprehensive basic study of the comparative phylogeny, morphology, ecology, and life histories of several invertebrate groups and protozoa. (Class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week)

BI 360. Human Anatomy (4)

Prerequisite: BI 101

Recommended: BI 201, BI 231,

A survey of the structure and evolutionary development of the body, designed for biology majors or minors. Familiarization with the basic terminology applying to the major parts of the body: organs, systems and regions. Laboratory is a detailed study of mammalian anatomy learned through dissections (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every year.

BI 361. Human Physiology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231, CH 105

A systematic study of the physiology of body systems to include the nervous system, special senses, circulation, respiration, digestion, kidney function, hormonal control and reproduction. Experimental methods used for direct acquisition of physiological data will be emphasized in the laboratory. Term papers will be on topics in human physiology (class, two hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

BI 391-396. Credit for Experiential Learning in Biology (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)

Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards college credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalog. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, a student must complete the "Request for Experiential Learning Credit" forms available in the Center for Continuing and Professional Studies Office.

BI 402. Histology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201

Recommended: BI 310 or BI 361 and BI 360

A detailed study of the basic tissues of the vertebrate body and the arrangement of these tissues into organs. Some techniques of tissue preparation are included in the laboratory (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 403. Ecology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

A study of the interrelationships between living organisms or groups of organisms and their environments: terrestrial, fresh water, and marine. Studies of communities and ecosystems emphasize energy flow, biogeochemical cycles, and population dynamics (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered alternate years.

BI 407W-408W. Coordinating Seminars I, II (2, 2)

Prerequisites: BI 101, 201 and 231, each with grades of at least a "C".

Two writing intensive courses that review basic biological principles via required readings and quizzes on assigned chapters in a comprehensive biology text. Short papers on responsible conduct in research and inter-relationship of important concepts in biology will be required. Additionally, each semester students will write a term paper and give an oral presentation on topics chosen by the faculty centered around a particular theme in biology. The intent is to provide students with a seminar discussion forum in which to "pull together" information learned in a variety of courses in the biology major. Two hours; two semesters. Offered yearly.

BI 409. Immunology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 201, BI 300, BI 308; recommended: CH 105, CH 106, CH 221

Study of the chemical, genetic, and biological properties of the immune response; of natural and acquired immunity; and of antibody production (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered alternate years.

BI 421. Embryology (3)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

This laboratory-oriented course will investigate how animals develop from gametes to adults and follows the morphological changes involved in the process. This is an advanced-level biology course designed for those students who wish to know more about the morphology of animal development. It will utilize the microscopic study of classical embryological materials, especially echinoderms, amphibians, birds, and mammals with occasional reference to nematodes, insects, mollusks, and fish. (Lecture and laboratory 3 hours per week). Offered on sufficient demand.

BI 422. Molecular Biology (4)

Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 300, CH 105

A study of the structure and function of macromolecules that are essential to the cell, with particular emphasis on proteins and nucleic acids. Discussion will include an examination of metabolic pathways and their coordination, cell signaling, specific organelle functions, and integration of cellular activities. (Lecture, three hour; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered in alternate years.

BI 451-456. Internships (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)

Offered by arrangement through the Director of Internships and with the approval of the Department Chair. **N.B.: These courses do not count toward the major.**

BC 316. Biochemistry (3)

Prerequisites: CH 222

A one-semester course covering basic biochemical concepts and chemical principles and facts that pertain to the following areas: structure and function of carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins, especially enzymes. Offered every fall.

BC 318. Biochemical Metabolism (3)

Prerequisites: CH 222

A further focus on the catabolic and anabolic processes of metabolism including the biosynthesis of the major organic macromolecules.

BC 320. Biochemical Techniques (2)

Prerequisites: CH 222

Introduction to common biomolecular techniques such as handling, purifying, and analyzing enzymes, proteins, nucleic acids, and lipids.

CH 103. Principles of Chemistry (4)

Prerequisite: MA 151 or the equivalent

This course introduces students to basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as they relate to biochemistry. Topics include measurements, atomic structure, periodicity, chemical bonding, molecular structure, compounds, acids and bases, concentration units, states of matter, thermodynamics, solutions and basic chemical reactions. A brief introduction to organic chemistry will include physical properties and representative reactions of common functional groups, major groups of biomolecules, and common metabolic pathways applicable to human health. (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week).

CH 105. General Chemistry I (4)

Prerequisites: MA 151 or higher, or ACT 23, SAT 570 or higher.

This course introduces the fundamentals of modern Chemistry. This includes the atomic structure of matter, the quantitative measures of matter, and an introduction to chemical language. The emphasis is in understanding the atomic nature of matter for both elements and compounds, and of chemical reactions.

This includes an understanding of the Quantum model of the atom, bond type and formation, and how these change in chemical reactions. Lastly, we look at the properties of pure substances and how they are understood from the atomic model. (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every fall.

CH 106. General Chemistry II (4)

Prerequisites: "C" or higher in CH 105.

The major purpose of the course is to build on the understanding of atomic structure and stoichiometry from the previous semester and apply it to understand the macrostructure of pure substances and mixtures, the thermodynamics and kinetics of mixtures and reactions. At the end of this year, the student should understand the relationship between atomic structure and physical properties of solids, liquids, and gases, the equilibrium of chemical reactions and simple mixtures and solutions, and the kinetics of chemical reactions and the relationship to equilibrium. (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every spring.

CH 221. Organic Chemistry I (4)

Prerequisites: CH 105, CH 106 with a grade of "C" or higher.

A two-semester course covering the principles of organic chemistry, including the structure, reactions and properties of typical organic compounds. The thermodynamics, kinetics, and stereochemistry of organic reactions are stressed. The spectrometric identification of organic compounds is introduced. The laboratory course covers the synthesis, purification, and analysis of selected organic compounds (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every fall.

CH 222. Basic Organic Chemistry (4)

Prerequisites: "C" or higher in CH 221

A two-semester course covering the principles of organic chemistry, including the structure, reactions and properties of typical organic compounds. The thermodynamics, kinetics, and stereochemistry of organic reactions are stressed. The spectrometric identification of organic compounds is introduced. The laboratory course covers the synthesis, purification, and analysis of selected organic compounds (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every spring.

CH 317. Analytical Chemistry (4)

Prerequisite: CH 106

A one-semester course in the theoretical and applied aspects of chemical analysis; emphasis is on quantitative analysis (class, three hours; laboratory, four hours per week). Offered alternate years.

CH 401. Thermodynamics (3)

Prerequisites: CH 222, MA 202, PY 202

An introduction to modern chemistry with an emphasis on chemical thermodynamics, phase and chemical equilibrium, and chemical kinetics.

CH 405. Modern Chemistry (3)

Prerequisites: CH 222, MA 202, PY 202

An advanced study of modern chemistry. The focus of the material will depend on the specialty of the instructor teaching the course but may include an emphasis in inorganic, organic, or quantum chemistry.

CH 415-416. Special Problems in Chemistry (1-3)

This course is open to students with approval of the faculty. One to three credits may be given. Offered as needed.

EV 300/ BI 301. Introduction to Environmental Science (4)

Prerequisite: BI 101

An introduction to environmental science considered on both a local and a global scale. Course material includes the principles of ecology, the impact of humans on the natural world, major legal initiatives, and attempts to address environmental issues. Laboratory exercises include sampling techniques and analysis of soil and water (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered alternate years.

EV 350/BI 350. Environmental Issues (3)

Prerequisite: EV 300 or permission of the instructor

This course explores contemporary environmental issues. It will focus on issues from several different perspectives (scientific, political, economic, and social) and will be taught in part through the analysis of case histories. Offered upon sufficient demand.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS

Chair: Bradford Frazier

Associate Professors: John Crane, Bradford Frazier, Hugh Sales,

Assistant Professors: Tad Hixson, Daniel Kling

Lecturers: Elizabeth Davis, Daphne Friday, Mitchell McIntosh,
Jerome Murray, Debra Windley

Department Mission: The Business Department aims to develop knowledge and skills in effective communication practices, critical thinking, intelligent problem-solving, informed decision-making, and responsible action. As part of our students' development, they learn about the intrinsic connection between professional preparation and a liberal arts education. In addition to imparting key skills and knowledge, the Business faculty is committed to modeling and encouraging the further development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to engage in Business practices that help to make the world a better place to live.

Departmental Goals: To prepare our Business majors with the knowledge, skills, discipline, and ethics needed for personal and career success; to instill in our Business majors a commitment to ethical business practices and social responsibility; to provide our Business majors with opportunities to apply knowledge and skills gained during coursework to field experiences and in profession-affiliated student organizations; and to enhance our Business majors' ability to become independent learners and thinkers who can take responsibility for their careers in a changing business environment. We seek to achieve these goals within the context of a learning environment that reflects the values of Belmont Abbey College.

In support of these goals, the Business curriculum focuses on building the following kinds of knowledge, skills, and abilities:

- Business ethics
- Leadership qualities and skills
- Creative thinking and taking initiative
- Critical thinking and reasoning
- Decision-making and problem-solving: using strategies, tools, and techniques
- Communications skills (including composing papers and giving presentations)
- Understanding globalization and diversity in the U.S. workplace and marketplace

- Technology (including using word processing, presentation software, spreadsheets, databases, and the internet)
- Teambuilding and collaboration

B. A. in Business Management (Residential Students only) **120 credit hours:**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The College Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements

I. The College Core Curriculum **50-53 hours**

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

II. Major Requirements **45 hours**

(15 lower-division hours)

EC 201 Introductory Economics I	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

(27 hours at 300 Level or above)

BU 300 Management	3 hours
BU 306 Quantitative Analysis	3 hours
BU 309 Marketing	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
BU 315W Business Communication	3 hours
BU 407 Management Seminar	3 hours
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
BU 437 Supply Chain Management	3 hours
IB 310 International Business	3 hours
BU 453 Internship	3 hours

NOTE: Students seeking to graduate with a major in Business may have no more than two grades below a “C” in the major, and must have a major area GPA of 2.00 or higher.

It is the student’s responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Business Management(Abbey Distance Program Students only)
120 hours:

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must complete all of the following courses with a grade of “C” or better: AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, and BU 265.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The College Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements

I. The Core Curriculum **48-51 hours**

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Business Management:

EC 201 Introductory Economics I (macro)	3 hours
MA 135 or 151	3 hours

II. Major Requirements **42 hours**

(15 lower-division hours)

EC 201 Introductory Economics I	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

(27 hours at 300 Level or above)

BU 300 Management	3 hours
BU 306 Quantitative Analysis	3 hours
BU 309 Marketing	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
BU 315W Business Communication	3 hours
BU 407 Management Seminar	3 hours
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
BU 437 Supply Chain Management	3 hours
IB 310 International Business	3 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled

B. A. in Healthcare Management	120 credit hours:
---------------------------------------	--------------------------

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The College Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements

I. The College Core Curriculum	50-53 hours
---------------------------------------	--------------------

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

II. Major Requirements	45 hours
-------------------------------	-----------------

(6 lower-division hours)

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

(39 hours at 300 Level or above)

BU 300 Management	3 hours
BU 315W Business Communication	3 hours
BU 401 Organizational Behavior	3 hours
BU 404 Human Resource Management	3 hours
HC 200 Medical Terminology	3 hours
HA 305 Healthcare Financial Mgt./Reimbursement	3 hours
HA 412 Legal Aspects of Healthcare	3 hours
TH 332 Catholic Bioethics	3 hours
HA 460 Intro to American Healthcare System	3 hours
HA 461 Healthcare Economics	3 hours
HA 462 Healthcare Marketing	3 hours
HA 490 Healthcare Planning and Strategic Mgt.	3 hours
BU 453 Healthcare Internship	3 hours

NOTE: Students seeking to graduate with a major in Business may have no more than two grades below a “C” in the major, and must have a major area GPA of 2.00 or higher.

It is the student’s responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Marketing	120 credit hours:
---------------------------	--------------------------

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The College Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements

I. The College Core Curriculum	50-53 hours
---------------------------------------	--------------------

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

II. Major Requirements	36 hours
-------------------------------	-----------------

(9 lower-division hours)

EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

(27 hours at 300 Level or above)

BU 315W Business Communication	3 hours
BU 309 Marketing	3 hours
BU 319 Advertising and Promotion	3 hours
BU 409 Sales and Sales Management	3 hours
BU 419 Marketing Research	3 hours
IB 317 International Marketing	3 hours
ET 402 Product Innovation & Development	3 hours
BU 350 Consumer Behavior	3 hours
BU 422 Marketing Strategy	3 hours
BU 453 Internship	3 hours

NOTE:

Students seeking to graduate with a major in Business may have no more than two grades below a “C” in the major, and must have a major area GPA of 2.00 or higher.

Students seeking to double major in Business-related majors, each major must have a minimum of 24 credit hours distinct or exclusive to each major. Those 24 hours in each major must not count for any other major.

It is the student’s responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Supply Chain Management**120 credit hours:**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

The College Core Curriculum

Major Requirements

I. The College Core Curriculum**50-53 hours**

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

II. Major Requirements**45 hours****(9 lower-division hours)**

EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

(36 hours at 300 Level or above)

BU 300 Management	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
BU 437 Supply Chain Management	3 hours
BU 436 Operations Management	3 hours
BU 407 Management Seminar	3 hours
CS 307 Files & Database Access	3 hours
CS 309 Information Systems Analysis	3 hours
BU 435 Procurement & Supply Chain Management	3 hours
BU 438 Total Quality Management	3 hours
BU 439 Supply Chain Risk & Disruption Management	3 hours
BU 453 Internship 1 (at midpoint)	3 hours
BU 453 Internship 2 (final semester)	3 hours

NOTE:

Students seeking to graduate with a major in Business may have no more than two grades below a “C” in the major, and must have a major area GPA of 2.00 or higher.

Students seeking to double major in Business-related majors, each major must have a minimum of 24 credit hours distinct or exclusive to each major. Those 24 hours in each major must not count for any other major.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Business Management

15 hours:

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I or EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
BU 300 Management	3 hours
Two additional upper-level (300 or 400) BU courses (excluding BU 306 & BU315W)	6 hours

A minimum grade of "C" must be earned in each course required for the minor.

At least three courses, including two upper-level BU courses, must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. A maximum of two courses may be transferred.

NOTE: A minor in Business Management is not available to Accounting majors.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Entrepreneurship

15 hours:

<u>Each</u> of the following:	
ET 300 The Entrepreneur	3 hours
ET 302 Launching New Ventures	3 hours
ET 303 Financing New Ventures	3 hours

Business Management majors must also take the following two courses:

ET 401 Social Ventures	3 hours
ET 402 Product Innovation & Development	3 hours

Students not majoring in Business Management must take:

BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
And <u>one</u> of the following courses	
ET 401 Social Ventures	3 hours

ET 402 Product Innovation & Development 3 hours

Note: All courses must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled

Minor in Healthcare Management	15 hours:
<u>Each</u> of the following:	
EC 202 Introduction to Economics II	3 hours
BU/HC 420 Healthcare Management	3 hours
BU/HC 421 Healthcare Operations	3 hours
BU/HC 423 Law, Ethics, and Risk in Healthcare	3 hours
BU/HC 424 Public Finance	3 hours
Students not majoring in Business Management must first complete as prerequisite:	
BU 201 Introduction to Business	3 hours.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in International Business	15 hours:
<u>Each</u> of the following:	
IB 310 International Business	3 hours
IB 317 International Marketing	3 hours
IB 318 International Management	3 hours
IB/EC 355 Political Economy I	3 hours
EC 440 International Economics and Finance	3 hours
Students not majoring in Business Management must first complete as prerequisite:	
BU 201 Introduction to Business	3 hours.

Note: All courses must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Marketing	15 hours:
<u>Each</u> of the following:	
BU 309 Marketing	3 hours
BU/MK 319 Advertising and Promotion	3 hours
BU/MK 409 Sales and Sales Management	3 hours

BU/MK 419 Marketing Research	3 hours
IB/MK 317 International Marketing	3 hours

Students not majoring in Business Management must first complete as prerequisite:

BU 201 Introduction to Business 3 hours.

Note: All courses must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

For students seeking to double-minor in Business-related minors, each minor must have a minimum of 9 credit hours distinct or exclusive to that minor. Those nine credits cannot count toward any other minor.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

BU 201. Introduction to Business (3)

A survey of the fundamental activities of business—analysis and decision-making, communication and responsible action—in the context of the United States economy.

BU 221. Spreadsheet Applications (3)

A survey of software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every year. Cf. CS 221.

BU 265. Spreadsheet and Database Applications (3)

Prerequisites: CS 100 or Computer Competency Assessment

A study of spreadsheet and database concepts and applications using software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every semester. Cf. CS 265

BU 300. Management (3)

Prerequisite: Sophomore status

A survey of management principles and practices related to planning, organizing, leading, and controlling. Offered every semester.

BU 306. Quantitative Analysis I (3)

Prerequisite: MA 135 or MA151.

This course provides an introduction to the application of statistics to managerial problem-solving. Topics include descriptive and inferential statistics, the theory of probability, hypothesis testing, and other basic statistical tools for evaluating data in business and economics. Offered every semester. Cf. EC 306.

BU 309. Marketing (3)

A survey of concepts and practices related to managerial decisions about product planning, pricing, distribution, and promotion. Offered every semester.

BU 310. Finance (3)

Prerequisites: AC 211, EC 201, or permission of the instructor

A survey of topics dealing with the basic nature and application of financial concepts. Various techniques and their use in financial decision-making and problem-solving within an organization will be given emphasis. Offered every semester.

BU 315W. Business Communication (3)

Prerequisites: RH 104, or RH 106

A writing- and speaking-intensive course with special attention given to forms of communication commonly found in the business world. Offered every semester.

BU 318. Public Relations (3)

Prerequisite: BU 315 or permission of the instructor

Starting with an understanding of Public Relations' role in society, the course engages students in the public relations process from strategic planning through tactical implementation to results evaluation. As a centerpiece for the course, students apply the many tools available to today's practitioner of public relations. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 319. Advertising and Promotion (3)

Prerequisite: BU 315W

A survey of principles and practices of marketing communications in the advertising and promotion of products and services. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 335. Personal Finance and Investments (3)

Prerequisite: MA135 or MA151 or permission of the instructor

The focus of this course is on the management of financial decisions for an individual. Topics include financial planning and budgets, taxes, insurance, investments, and retirement planning for individuals and families. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 350. Consumer Behavior (3)

Prerequisites: BU 309, and junior status

This course focuses on consumer behavior and its impact on marketing activities. This course will explore the complex environment facing marketers in domestic and international settings, identify internal and external influences on consumer behavior, and explore the process of consumers' choice of a product over another. The course will also examine how culture, motivation, personality, emotions, and attitude effect consumer behavior.

BU 380. White-Collar Crime (3)

Prerequisite: Sophomore status

This course compares and contrasts the deviance of upper-echelon "crime in the suites" with conventional "crime in the streets." The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930s and 40s is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. The course documents the great breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud, and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical, and computer crime. Offered every year. Cf. CJ/SO 380.

BU 401. Organizational Behavior

Prerequisite: Junior status (3)

A survey of theories and research pertaining to motivation, leadership, small-group processes, and organizational design. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. SO 401.

BU 402. Labor Economics and Compensation

Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 (3)

Application of economic theory to wage determination across industries and occupations. Topics include training, experience, job search, productivity, underemployment, alternative pay structures, discrimination, workplace safety, union bargaining, and unemployment insurance.

BU 403W. Management of Information Systems (3)

Prerequisites: CS 307 or CS 309, two business courses; senior status.

Senior-level treatment of the management of information systems and their role in businesses and other kinds of organizations. An oral presentation will be required. Offered every year. Cf. CS 403.

BU 404. Human Resource Management (3)

Prerequisite: Junior status

A survey of contemporary personnel theories and practices. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 407. Management Seminar: Strategic Management (3)

Prerequisites: for **Business majors**, completion of (or concurrently taking) all other required business core courses and senior standing or permission of the instructor; for **Accounting majors**, completion of (or concurrently taking) BU300, BU306, BU310, BU315, and BU412 and senior standing or permission of the instructor

This is a capstone course in management decision-making with an emphasis on the formulation and implementation of strategies required for effective adaptation to changing organizational environments. Offered every semester.

BU 408. Employment Law

Prerequisite: Junior status (3)

Survey of federal and state statutes and case-law governing workplaces.

Application for business managers to prevent and to manage internal legal issues affecting employer-employee relations.

BU 409. Sales and Sales Management (3)

Prerequisite: BU 309 or permission of the instructor

An introduction to the selling process and to the managerial responsibilities associated with maintaining an effective sales function. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 410. Business and Society (3)

Prerequisite: Junior status

A survey of contemporary social issues facing management and a review of socially responsible decision-making in free-enterprise economies. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 412. Legal Environment of Business (3)

Prerequisite: Junior status.

This course examines the substantive legal issues involved in American business, including contracts, torts, intellectual property, employment law, business entities, and real estate. The course also describes the processes by which business legal disputes are resolved, including litigation, mediation, and arbitration.

BU 419. Marketing Research (3)

Prerequisites: BU 309, BU 306

A survey of research design and data analysis methods for conducting research on market demand and consumer behavior.

BU/HC 420 Health Care Management (3)

A survey of management principles and practices related to planning, organizing, leading, and controlling institutions of medical care. Topics include insurance, clinics, hospitals, ambulatory, and home-care. Offered every semester.

BU 421. Health Care Operations**(3)****Prerequisite:** Junior status

Conceptual, analytical and empirical principles for daily managing of health care facilities with eye to improve quality and cost-efficiency. Topics include quality measurement, feedback and control, capital project budgeting, patient and personnel flows, and scheduling.

BU 423. Law, Ethics, and Risk in Health Care**Prerequisite:** Junior status (3)

General overview of U.S. statutory and case law governing health care and medical risk management. Includes bioethics and terminal care. Additional topics include professional liability for clinicians and corporate-entity risk management for institutional administrators.

BU 424 Public Finance**(3)****Prerequisite:** EC 202

Application of economics to assess national and local government spending, taxation, and regulation. This traditional public finance course covers the fundamental welfare theorems, public goods, externalities, environment, anti-poverty programs, tax incidence, government debt finance, and asymmetric information in health insurance and medicine.

BU 431 Consumer Behavior**(3)****Prerequisite:** BU 309

An in-depth study of the consumer and the relation of consumer behavior to pricing, advertising, product design, and research. The course will focus on methods and theory of the buying decisions of consumers.

BU 432 Marketing Seminar**(3)****Prerequisite:** Must have completed all other core marketing classes except BU 433 Marketing Analytics

This course will allow students to understand and develop a strategic marketing program for various products and services for initial market entry. Building on previous marketing courses, BU 432 will examine competitor analyses, market analyses, target market segmentation, product positioning and pricing, and implementation and evaluation of a comprehensive marketing program.

BU 436. Operations Management**(3)****Prerequisites:** BU 306, Junior status

An introduction to operations management in both manufacturing and service organizations. The scope of this course runs the gamut from the study of long-range, strategic decision-making to day-to-day, analytical decision-making. The integration of long-term and short-term decisions, as well as the integration of the operations function within the firm, are also emphasized. Operations

management concepts will be presented through class lectures and discussions, real-life examples, case studies, and assignments. Offered every other semester.

BU 437. Supply Chain Management (3)

In this course, students will receive a broad introduction to supply chain management, including the basics of logistics and purchasing. Students will come to appreciate the complexity of supply chain management as a strategic competitive tool that is essential to the success of an organization. Throughout this course, students will explore how different areas of supply chain management add value to the economy, to organizations, and to everyday life. We will consider the role of supply chain management in global trade and development and show how companies have applied supply chain concepts to win out over rivals in the marketplace. The basic concepts and contemporary trends taught in this course are a prelude to prepare students for further study of business and participation in a global workforce.

BU 451-456. Internship (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) Please see the Director of Career Services and Internships. Offered on demand.

ET 300. The Entrepreneur (3)

This survey course introduces students to entrepreneurship. Students will learn about alternative entrepreneurial models (e.g., startups, franchises, nonprofits, buying an existing business) and resources available to assist entrepreneurs. In addition to studying traditional course materials, students will watch and discuss documentary films, and gain practical insights from guest speakers. Student teams will also “pitch” entrepreneurial ideas to fellow students.

ET 302. Launching New Ventures (3)

This course teaches students about pitching, planning, and launching a new business. Topics include: pitching an idea for a new venture; preparing an executive summary and business plan; researching business license requirements; forming an entity; building a team; and opening up the business. Students should successfully complete ET 300, or speak with the instructor, before taking this course.

ET 303. Financing New Ventures (3)

This course teaches students how new businesses raise capital. Topics include issuing securities without registrations; issuing equity to founders and employees; angel and venture capital investments; tax strategies; working with banks; and the impact of the current “financial crisis” on entrepreneurial businesses. In addition to studying the economics behind early-stage financings, students will analyze early-stage investments being made in the real world.

ET 401. Social Ventures (3)

This course teaches students about pitching, planning, financing, and running nonprofit organizations. While studying various entrepreneurial aspects of social ventures, students will also consider tax-related matters.

ET 402. Product Innovation & Development (3)

This course introduces students to the product innovation and development processes. Students will learn about the steps inventors (and others) must take to transform new ideas into actual products offered for sale in stores.

ET 451-453. Internship (1-3)

Please see the Director of Career Services and Internships. Offered on demand.

ET 452. Founder's Day 2.0 (2)

Students may compete in a "student venture pitch" competition to be offered in connection with the Founder's Day celebration at the Abbey (which takes place each spring). The student venture competition will involve "selling" an idea for a new venture to investor-judges. Successful participation may include preparing an "executive summary" of a proposed venture and "pitching" (*i.e.*, presenting) additional information about the proposed venture to judges. Students will be allowed to work in teams. However, to receive credit, each student must obtain approval from the Director of the Entrepreneurship Program prior to registering for the competition. More details about the competition, including registration materials and rules, will be available at a later date.

IB 310. International Business (3)

Prerequisite: Junior status

An introductory course in international business that provides an interdisciplinary background for understanding the growing commercial and economic interdependence among nations and the complexities of doing business across international borders.

IB 315. Fundamentals of International Logistics (3)

Prerequisite: Junior status

This course introduces the student to elements of: exporting and importing, including legal issues; international sale terms; quotations; the use of intermediaries; and documentation and international payment methods and risks.

IB 317. International Marketing (3)

Prerequisite: BU 309

This course focuses on the global economic, cultural, political-legal, and technological environments in which international marketing takes place. It examines marketing strategies, their functions, and their adaptations to those environments.

IB 318. International Management (3)

Prerequisite: BU 300

The emphasis of this course is on the decision-making processes of firms operating in a cross-cultural or multi-cultural foreign environment. It examines the relationships among the functional areas of decision-making relative to issues of home and host-nation culture, law, politics, language, currency, and general business practices

IB/EC 355. Political Economy I (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202

This course offers insight into the economic, political, and social thought of conservatives and liberals. Examining American history and contemporary events, students focus on diverse issues such as: the role of labor, business and government; the theory of free markets; values and how society changes; sexism and racism; foreign policy; and the role of the Church. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. PO 355.

EC 440. International Economics and Finance (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202

This course examines issues of economic trade and finance, public policy, and globalization, with specific emphasis on the economies of developed and developing nations.

ST. GREGORY THE GREAT MINOR IN CHRISTIANITY AND CULTURE

Program Coordinators: Dr. Farrell O’Gorman (Chair); Dr. Patrick Wadden

Program Mission: Building on the foundational knowledge of the Western tradition emphasized in Belmont Abbey College’s core curriculum, the minor in Christianity and Culture is designed to help students attain deeper understanding of how Christian thought and practice engage culture (broadly interpreted). Specifically, the minor incorporates study of Christianity’s roots in the Mediterranean, stages of growth in Europe, expansion to the Americas, and current global status. Students will explore how Christianity has engaged in intensive dialogue with distinct cultures—sometimes cooperative, sometimes combative, always transformative—and will thereby become better prepared to bear witness to its continuing potential to do so. They will also become more aware of both real historical differences and ecumenical possibilities in Christian thought and practice. Ultimately, students in the minor will better understand the relationship of Christianity to culture in their own time and place. They will be able to articulate that relationship in conversation with a variety of audiences and to translate and connect their experience of the Benedictine heritage on our campus to the world beyond it.

Annual courses with a donor-funded study abroad component have been a distinctive component of the minor. Students in these courses have had the opportunity to visit Rome, where the seed of the Gospel first took root in the West and which remains the center of Roman Catholicism, and the British Isles, which nurtured those forms of Christian experience most historically influential in the United States.

Minor in Christianity and Culture

15 hours

Students must complete 15 hours of courses from the following list. Of those 15 hours, at least 3 hours must be earned in each of the following disciplines: EN, HI, and TH.

CC 201 Catholicism in America

(3)

Introduction to 1) the historical and cultural experience of Catholics in America and 2) the role of Catholicism in the American imagination. The course is multidisciplinary, with primary attention to history and literature, occasional consideration of theology and the social sciences, and some attention to the role of Catholics in professional life. While the main geographical focus of the course is the United States, the broader American hemisphere will necessarily receive some consideration (for example, saints of the Americas).

CC 350. Topics in Christianity and Culture (3)
 Offered in Spring semester. Special topics. In this course, students will complete at least one assignment that could be expanded during CC 351.

CC 351 Studies in Christianity and Culture (cross-listed). (3)

Prerequisite: CC 350

Study abroad course offered in Summer (travel in May-early June), with tuition rolled into Spring Semester. This course builds upon the foundations laid in Topics in Christianity and Culture, which is a pre-requisite for enrollment. The course will be centrally focused on a study abroad experience during which students will visit sites of historical and cultural significance as well as attend lectures and participate in seminar-style discussion. Students may be required to give oral presentations on topics related to the locations visited. On the basis of the travel, presentations, and classes attended abroad, students will develop a significant research paper over the course of the summer, perhaps expanding a paper already completed in CC 350.

EN 400 Special Topics (on Christian topics or authors such as Tolkien, Dostoevsky, O'Connor) (3)

EN 403 Medieval Literature (3)

EN 413 Dante (3)

EN 421 Love in the Literary Tradition (3)

HI 334 Religion and Revolution in Early America (3)

HI 350 History of the Benedictine Tradition (3)

HI 360 The Crusades (3)

HI/TH 366 Islamic Beliefs and History (3)

HI 405 Christianity and Colonialism (3)

PO 371 Catholic Political Thought (3)

PO 402 Medieval Political Philosophy (3)

TH 325 Protestant Tradition (3)

TH 310 Benedictines in America (3)

TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching (3)

TH/HI 341 Church History (3)

TH 345 Theology of Sexuality and Marriage (3)

TH 370 Theology of Science (3)

TH 371 Theology of Culture (3)

TH 384 The Virgin Mary (3)

TH 402 The Gospels (3)

TH 425 Theology of Ecumenism (3)

CLASSICAL LANGUAGES MINOR

Program Director: Nancy Llewellyn
Associate Professor: Gerald Malsbary

Classical Languages Minor	15 hours
----------------------------------	-----------------

Students pursuing a minor in Classical Languages study Latin or Greek or both languages. Five courses need to be taken with a grade of “C” or better (including the 101 level, if necessary for the student). At least three courses must be taken **in sequence** in either Greek or Latin (GK101, 102, GK201, GK202, **OR** LA101, LA102, LA201, LA202). The remaining two courses can be 1) two introductory courses (101 and 102) in the other language, or 2) continuing language classes in the same language (GK301 and above or LA301 and above, as Directed Studies), or 3) one 300 level language course **and** one approved course from another department (listed below), which feature Greek or Latin-writing authors (of any period) in translation, and in which the student accomplishes an additional, specially approved project, to the satisfaction of the Program Director.

For French, German and Spanish, see under MODERN LANGUAGES MINOR. For more classes related to the area of Christian and Classical Letters, see under “Additional Courses”: CL 101 “Classical Mythology” and CL 102 “Classical Word Origins. These courses do not count toward the classical languages minor at this time.

Required Courses for Classical Languages Minor:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| I. Introductory Level | 6 hours |
| LA 101 and LA 102 | |
| OR | |
| GK 101 and GK 102 | |
| II. Intermediate Level | 6 hours |
| LA 201 and 202 | |
| OR | |
| GK 201 and 202 | |
| III. Additional Language or Translation Studies | 3 hours |

Examples (not an exhaustive list) of approved courses would be:

EN 403 Medieval Literature: British Genres, 8th to 15th c.
EN 413 Dante
EN 417 Advanced World Literature

HI 350 History of the Benedictine Tradition
HI 355 The Vikings: From Pagan Pirates to Christian Princes
HI 360 The Crusades
HO 204 Honors: Greek Tragedy
HO 205 Honors: Greek Histories
HO 307 Great Texts in Modern Science and Philosophy
PO 401 Classical Political Philosophy
PO 402 Medieval Political Philosophy
TH 358 Major Figures in Theology

N.B.: Students wishing to receive Classical Languages Minor credit for any non-language courses listed above must complete, to the satisfaction of the Program Director, a special classical language assignment pertaining to the material of the course, requiring at least ten hours of separate study.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Chair: Gireesh Gupta

Associate Professor: Gireesh Gupta

Assistant Professor: Van Erick Custodio

Department Mission: The Computer Studies program supports the mission of Belmont Abbey College by preparing students to succeed using computer systems to solve problems faced by individuals and organizations and to keep up with emerging technology and its uses. Designed to appeal to students with a wide variety of computer-related interests, our programs enable students to solve problems using their knowledge of computer technology, reasoning skills, ability to gather information, and skill at communicating proposed solutions effectively to a variety of audiences. This approach enables students to understand and evaluate the impact of their solutions and decisions and to continue their education independently. We welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with programs that foster an appreciation of their ethical, social, and public responsibility, helping them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed professionally, and to become responsible citizens.

Departmental Goals: The Computer Science Department offers four minors. Courses are offered in computing fundamentals, computer programming, systems analysis, computing applications, databases, cyber security, and artificial intelligence. The goals of the department are to help students gather information about information systems and reason correctly about them; solve problems with information systems and evaluate the impact of their solutions; present their reasoning and proposed solutions effectively to a variety of audiences to strengthen their communication skills; and explore the ethical issues surrounding the field of computing. In addition, the department helps students acquire the skills needed for ongoing independent study.

Minor in Information Systems

15 hours

The minor in Information Systems is designed for students who want to understand, analyze, specify, use, or manage computer-based information systems without necessarily needing extensive training in computer programming. Although these students typically major in Accounting, Business Management, Economics, Finance, Marketing, Sport Management, or Education, students from any major are welcome to minor in IS.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming OR	3 hours
CS 243 Web Site Development	
CS 220 Introduction to Information Systems	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

CS 307 Database Systems Design and Management	3 hours
CS 309 Information Systems Analysis	3 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Computer Science	15 hours
----------------------------------	-----------------

The minor in Computer Science is designed for students who want to understand fundamental computing concepts in order to be able to write and use computer programs. Although such students typically major in mathematics, the sciences, or engineering, students from any major are welcome to minor in CSC.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
CS 234 Introduction to C++	3 hours
CS 302 Data Structures	3 hours
CS 307 Database Systems Design and Management	3 hours

One of the following:

MA 222 Discrete Mathematics	3 hours
CS 309 Information Systems Analysis	3 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Cyber Security	18 hours
--------------------------------	-----------------

The minor in Cyber Security is designed for students who want to develop skills and knowledge that are needed to understand, analyze, troubleshoot, and address the cyber threats to computer networks, databases, and the society-at-large. Although such students typically major in Criminal Justice, students from any major are welcome to minor in CYBR.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
CS 234 Introduction to C++	3 hours
CS 307 Database Systems Design and Management	3 hours
CS 360 Cyber Security I	3 hours

CS 370 Cyber Security II	3 hours
--------------------------	---------

One of the following:

BU 401 Organizational Behavior	3 hours
--------------------------------	---------

CS 460 Computer Forensics	3 hours
---------------------------	---------

CS 470 Introduction to Cryptography	3 hours
-------------------------------------	---------

CS 480 Introduction to Network Security	3 hours
---	---------

CS 490 Cyber Ethics	3 hours
---------------------	---------

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Artificial Intelligence	18 hours
---	-----------------

The minor in Artificial Intelligence is designed for students who want to pursue an academic or professional career in AI. The minor will provide students with the needed knowledge and skills in AI to apply them in an area of their interest or to solve the real-world problems. The minor is designed for students from all majors.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
------------------------------------	---------

CS 234 Introduction to C++	3 hours
----------------------------	---------

CS 302 Data Structures OR	3 hours
----------------------------------	---------

CS 307 Database Systems Design and Management	3 hours
---	---------

CS 345 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	3 hours
--	---------

CS 371 Introduction to Data Mining	3 hours
------------------------------------	---------

One of the following:

PC 306 Cognitive Psychology	3 hours
-----------------------------	---------

PC 300 Statistics for Psychology	3 hours
----------------------------------	---------

BU 306 Quantitative Analysis I	3 hours
--------------------------------	---------

MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
-------------------	---------

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

CS 100. Introduction to Computing	(3)
--	------------

Prerequisite: None

Hands-on instructions in the operation of a microcomputer and the uses of word processors, spreadsheets, presentation software, and the Internet. Discussion of what computers are, how they work, how they can be used and how they affect society, including technology topics such as artificial intelligence and cyber security. Offered every semester. Does not count towards any of the Computer Science minors in the discipline.

CS 110 Introduction to Video Games (3)

Prerequisite: None

This course provides a general overview of the video game industry and its culture. Students will discuss and critically analyze the role video games play in society and develop media literacy skills as pertains to the concepts and issues that underlie video games. Offered every semester. Does not count towards any of the Computer Science minors in the discipline.

CS 120. Creating Web Sites (3)

Prerequisite: None

Introduction to the creation and design of web pages and web sites, including writing HTML, using software suites to write web pages, and the ethical and legal issues involved in designing, writing, and running a web site. Offered on demand. Does not count towards any of the Computer Science minors in the discipline.

CS 201. Introduction to Programming (3)

Prerequisite: None

Introduction to algorithmic problem solving by means of reading, designing, writing, testing, and documenting computer programs. Offered every year.

CS 220. Introduction to Information Systems (3)

Prerequisite: Experience using a computer

This course introduces the students to the use of information systems. Topics typically include hardware, software, databases, data communications, people, operating procedures, and business applications. The student is introduced to methods of determining user requirements and developing application systems. Offered every year.

CS 234. Introduction to C++ (3)

Prerequisite: None

Introduction to C++ from the simple language elements to its more complex features. Topics include a complete study of C++ syntax as well as C++ program structure, data types, and fundamental control structures. Offered every year.

CS 243. Web Site Development (3)

Prerequisite: CS 120 or CS201, or experience creating web sites

An introduction to web site design using HTML, CSS, and a scripting language. Emphasis is on business web sites. Offered on demand.

CS 301 Special Topics in Computer Science (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

A study of selected topics of significance in computer science not covered in other courses. Offered on demand.

CS 302. Data Structures (3)

Prerequisite: CS 201 or CS 234

Description of basic data structures such as lists, arrays, linked lists, stacks, queues, and trees. Discussion of algorithms associated with them and of their application to practical problems such as sorting, searching, storage allocation, database design, and language parsing. Offered on demand.

CS 307. Database Systems Design and Management (3)

Prerequisite: CS 201 or CS 220 or BU/CS 265

Introduction to files and database concepts, the design of a database for use in a relational database management system, the use of structured query language (SQL), and database administration and security. A database management programming language (SQL) is used to implement the concepts learned. Offered every year.

CS 309. Information Systems Analysis (3)

Prerequisites: CS 220 or CS 307

A structured approach to the analysis and specification of computer information systems. Discussion of the traditional systems development life cycle as well as prototyping and other computer-aided software engineering (CASE) strategies and tools. Offered every year.

CS 320. Operating Systems (3)

Prerequisite: CS 201 or CS 234

A study of the major components of operating systems; comparing and contrasting various systems including batch, time sharing, and microcomputer systems. Offered on demand.

CS 322. Computer Architecture (3)

Prerequisite: CS 201 or CS 234

A study of the fundamental concepts and terminology of computer architecture (including assembly languages) with emphasis on the relationship among hardware, architecture, systems software, and application software. Offered on demand.

CS 325. Logic and Algorithms (3)

Prerequisite: CS 201

An introduction to formal logic and its application to algorithmic problem specification and to the design, testing, and verification of algorithms. Includes an introduction to the theory of algorithmic computability. Offered on demand.

CS 345 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3)

Prerequisite: CS 201 or CS 234, and CS 302 or CS 307

An introduction to the basic concepts of artificial intelligence and machine learning. Topics include intelligent system design methodologies, expert systems, natural language processing, puzzle solving, game playing, heuristic search, and basic problem-solving methods. Students will also learn about the AI ethics, safety, and reliability. Particular focus will be placed on real-world applications of the material.

CS 353. Internship (1)

Prerequisites: 9 hours of CS courses numbered 200 or above.

An internship with a local non-profit organization; student will assist with the organization's information systems. Supervised by a faculty member. Offered on demand.

CS 354. Internship (1)

Prerequisite: CS 353

A continuation of CS 353. Supervised by a faculty member. Offered on demand.

CS 360 Cyber Security I (3)

Prerequisites: CS 201 or CS 234, and CS 307

The evolution of information security into cyber security and its relationship to nations, organizations, society, and individuals. Exposure to multiple cyber security technologies, processes, and procedures; analyzing threats, vulnerabilities and risks present; and developing appropriate strategies to prevent and/or mitigate potential cyber security threats. Ethics and legal issues in cyber security will also be covered. Offered every year.

CS 370 Cyber Security II (3)

Prerequisite: CS 360

An advanced course in cyber security that covers information assurance, cryptography and data security, and malware analysis. Key topics include: buffer overflow; security audits; cryptographic systems (symmetric and public-key algorithms); public-key certificates (X.509); message authentication; Kerberos; authentication applications; electronic mail security; and IP security. Offered every year.

CS 371 Introduction to Data Mining (3)

Prerequisite: CS 345

This course teaches the fundamental concepts of Data Mining. Students will learn how to program systems to gather and analyze large data sets to discover important patterns. Students will also learn about the pitfalls and limitations of AI technologies.

CS 403. Management of Information Systems (3)

Prerequisites: CS 220 or CS 307 or CS 309, two business courses and senior status.

Senior-level treatment of the management of information systems and their role in businesses and other kinds of organizations. This is a writing-intensive course. An oral presentation is required. Offered on demand. Cf. BU 403.

CS 426. Management Science (3)

Prerequisites: MA 151 and BU 306 or permission of instructor

A survey of management applications of mathematics and statistics. Use of computer software to aid mathematical calculation is an important part of this course. Offered on demand.

CS 453, 456. Internship (3, 6)

Prerequisites: 12 credit hours of CS courses

Internships in local businesses where the student works part-time during a regular semester, or full-time during the summer at a job with significant involvement with computer systems (beyond data entry). Offered on demand.

CS 460 Computer Forensics (3)

Prerequisites: CS 360, CS 370

The course covers file types (text, image, compressed, encrypted), operating systems basics, discovery of digital evidence, computer forensic tools, network basics, network tracing, network log files, network sniffing/trapping, legal issues, case studies, and computer forensics procedures.

CS 470 Introduction to Cryptography (3)

Prerequisites: CS 360, CS 370

The course covers the history of cryptography from the earliest ciphers to current encryption methodology, mathematical foundations for cryptography, symmetric and asymmetric algorithms, and applied cryptography pertaining to Virtual Private Networks (VPNs), SSL/TLS, strategies for defense utilizing encryption and cryptography, steganography, cryptanalysis, and encryption in cloud environments.

CS 480 Introduction to Network Security (3)

Prerequisites: CS 360, CS 370

The course covers IP security, in-depth treatment of user authentication, email security, web security, network management security, intrusion detection, penetration testing, malicious software, access control, firewalls, etc.

CS 490 Cyber Ethics (3)

Prerequisites: CS 360, CS 370

Cyber Ethics provides a framework for making ethical decisions that computer professionals are likely to encounter. This course examines the ethical and legal implications of advances in technology. The course will explore the ethical issues as they apply to information systems. The economic, social, and global impacts of decisions that are made relating to information technology will also be examined.

CS497-499. Directed Study

(1, 2, 3)

Prerequisites: Junior status and permission of the department chairperson.

Offered on demand

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE & SOCIOLOGY

Chair: Julia Foster Beeman

Associate Professor: Julia Foster Beeman

Assistant Professors: Stephen Ward, Mary P. Summa

Program Mission: Criminal Justice, with its foundation in the social sciences, is a multidisciplinary field that looks to the liberal arts and Catholic intellectual tradition to explore the history, philosophy, and practice of the criminal justice system in America. At the Abbey, we aim to help Criminal Justice majors, as future practitioners and citizens, continue to develop their sense of community and ethics with regard to the administration of law, under the guiding principle that God be glorified in all things.

Program Goals: Criminal Justice majors will develop a knowledge of the building blocks of the criminal justice system; explore the schools of criminological thought that attempt to explain crime and criminal behavior; acquire an ability to think critically and creatively about crime and other social problems; develop empirically-supported solutions to these problems; strengthen their oral and written communication skills; and explore the ethical issues surrounding the professional field of criminal justice.

B. A. in Criminal Justice

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed CJ 201 with a grade of “C” or better. To graduate with a degree in Criminal Justice, majors and minors must have a cumulative average of 2.0 in Criminal Justice coursework.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

48-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

Students transferring to Belmont Abbey College with an Associate of Arts degree are required to complete specific core courses.

II. Major requirements

36 hours

CJ 201* Introduction to Criminal Justice

3 hours

CJ 300 Law Enforcement in the United States	3 hours
CJ 304 Institutional and Community Corrections	3 hours
CJ 306 Research in Criminal Justice	3 hours
CJ 314 Criminology	3 hours
CJ 360 American Criminal Courts	3 hours
CJ 403 Ethics in CJ Systems	3 hours
CJ 408W Senior Thesis	3 hours
CJ Electives and/or Internships**	9 hours

III. Other Courses 31-36 hours

Social Science Division Courses:	9 hours
3 PC/PO/SO Electives	
General Elective courses	22-27 hours

*CJ 201 is a prerequisite for all upper-level CJ coursework for all students, including those pursuing a major or minor in Criminal Justice.

** Students must complete a minimum of 9 hours in CJ internships and/or electives. This requirement is met through one of the following options:

- a) completing three (3) CJ course electives;
- b) completing two (2) CJ course electives and a 3-credit internship;
- c) completing one (1) CJ course elective and a 6-credit internship.

Majors may substitute conversational proficiency in Spanish for one social science elective.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Criminal Justice	15 hours
CJ 201 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3 hours
CJ 300 Law Enforcement in the United States	3 hours
CJ 304 Institutional and Community Corrections	3 hours
CJ 314 Criminology	
CJ 360 American Criminal Courts	3 hours
	3 hours

NOTE: All coursework must be completed with a cumulative average of "C" or better.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

CJ 201. Introduction to Criminal Justice (3)**Prerequisite:** None

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the three (3) components of the Criminal Justice system: law enforcement, courts, and corrections. Students will develop sufficient knowledge to understand the interdependence and independence of each subsystem. Lectures and discussions include crime statistics, explanations of criminal behavior and crime, the role and practices of law enforcement, operation of the state and federal court systems and of the corrections system, which includes probation/parole and prison. This course also satisfies three-hour social science requirement in the core curriculum. Offered every semester.

CJ 300. Law Enforcement in the United States (3)**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor; sophomore or junior standing.

This course introduces the student to the law enforcement profession in general, and to municipal policing in particular. Since most of the law enforcement activity in the U.S. occurs at the local level, emphasis is placed upon the history, recruiting, training, management, and theoretical applications of urban, suburban, and rural police organizations. Coursework includes study of police research, daily activities of police, constitutional law, ethics, unique problems faced by police families, and contemporary issues in law enforcement. Offered yearly.

CJ 302. Special Topics in Criminal Justice (3)**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor

Various topics will be offered each semester. Some examples include, Female Offenders, and Drugs and Violent Crime. Offered annually, with topics varying from year to year.

CJ 304. Institutional and Community Corrections (3)**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor; sophomore or junior standing.

Students will study the history of the penal system in the U. S., and consider the manner in which criminal punishment is carried out. The four goals of punishment will be discussed at length, as will the death penalty. This course will also review the American probation and parole systems, and discuss how the philosophy of these systems are translated into practice. Offered yearly.

CJ 306. Criminal Justice Research**Prerequisites:** CJ 201; junior standing (3)

This course explores the science of empirical research in criminal justice. The first half of the semester will cover quantitative statistical analysis, with the second half exposing students to research purposes and designs, the development of an hypothesis and research question, methodology and data collection, and interpretation of research findings. Students will further develop their research skills by identifying criminal justice empirical sources relevant to research questions, and think critically about policy development based upon the answers

to those questions. Students will continue to build upon skills learned in this course with the senior capstone course, Senior Thesis. This course replaces the two-course sequence of CJ 307 and CJ 308. Offered yearly.

CJ 314. Criminology (3)

Prerequisites: CJ 201 and PC 201, or permission of instructor; Junior standing
This course studies the three schools of criminological thought, the relationship between law and justice, types of crime, explanations for criminal behavior and crime, and policy implications of criminological research. Offered yearly.

CJ 355. English Foundations of American Law (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
This course will examine the historical basis of the American Legal System in the Common Law traditions of England. Attention will be given to the creation of the Common Law, the drafting of the Magna Carta, the development of the Parliamentary Procedure, the evolution of the Adversarial System of Justice, and the birth of modern Law Enforcement. The course will meet twice weekly during the first two months of the Spring semester and culminate in a trip during Spring Break to London. Here, the students will visit the British Library to see the Magna Carta, tour Parliament, observe a criminal trial in the “Old Bailey” courthouse, and visit New Scotland Yard and the Middle Temple of the Inns of Court. In addition, there will be visits to the Tower of London, Westminster Abbey, St. Paul’s Cathedral, and Hampton Court Palace. Visiting these sites will help students understand the connection between the British and American legal systems is still strong and provide students with a unique perspective that cannot be gained in the classroom. The cost of the trip is not included in the course tuition and is an additional expense. Offered every other spring semester.

CJ 360. American Criminal Courts (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201; junior standing or permission of instructor
This course focuses on one of the three subsystems of the Criminal Justice system. Students study the intricacies of the state and federal criminal court systems, particularly the responsibilities and challenges faced by prosecutors, defense attorneys, judges, and juries. Students are also exposed to criminal procedure within the courts and to applicable constitutional law. Offered yearly.

CJ 365. Juvenile Justice (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
This course is an exploration of the theory and issues of crime as they relate to the juvenile population. It considers the application of criminological research and the unique features of the juvenile offender, juvenile court proceedings, and constitutional law. Offered as needed.

CJ 370. Criminal Procedure (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201; sophomore standing

This course will expose students to the multi-faceted aspects of the federal and State criminal procedure systems. During the semester, students will be exposed to scenarios that require them to apply the principles they have learned to practical problems presented during class sessions. Offered fall semester.

CJ 375. Theological Perspectives on (3)

Restorative Justice

Recommended prerequisites: CJ 201 and TH 105; junior or senior standing

This course is team-taught. In the first half of the semester, students will explore the theological underpinnings of criminal punishment by engaging scripture and the writings of Augustine and Aquinas, the US Bishops, and other Christian writers attempting to reconcile divine justice with punishment, atonement and notions of damnation/salvation. In the second half of the semester, students will consider the application of these teachings to the realities of the Criminal Justice system in the U.S. Our focus on current practices in sentencing and the corrections subsystem will consider the ultimate question: how might theological and ethical approaches to justice inform our courts and prisons? Cf. TH 375.

CJ 380. White-Collar Crime (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201; junior standing.

This course compares and contrasts the deviance of upper-echelon “crime in the suites” with conventional “crime in the streets.” The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930s and 1940s is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. This course documents the great breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud, and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical, and computer crime. Offered spring semester. Cf. and BU380

CJ 385. Victimology (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201; PC 201 recommended; sophomore standing.

Students will examine the field of Victimology through its various components including: its scope and development as a discipline; review of the problems associated with victimization; the relationship between the victim and the offender; the victim and the criminal justice system; and the victim and society. Victimization will be defined through both traditional crimes and special populations. Students will also discuss various practical applications and policies that have resulted from society’s increasing concern about victims such as Victim Assistance legislation, Restorative Justice, and Therapeutic Jurisprudence. Emphasis is placed on exploring the etiology of trauma, motivational issues of offending, response patterns to victimization, secondary trauma effects of victimization, and community and media response. Offered as needed.

CJ 390. Drugs and Crime (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201 and junior standing or permission of instructor

This course examines the impact that Drugs and Alcohol have on Society and the Criminal Justice System. During the semester, students will be exposed to what motivates drug taking behavior, the interaction of drugs and crime, as well as understanding the various legal and illegal drugs currently in use. They will also examine the various theories on abuse and addiction, the history of drug use in the United States, and past and current drug control policies, including alternative approaches to control through education, prevention, treatment and interdiction.

CJ 401. Famous American Trials (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201

Students will review, discuss, and analyze some of the infamous and landmark criminal trials of American jurisprudence. This course will explore the legal, social, political and cultural influences inside and outside the courtroom. Offered as needed.

CJ 403. Ethics in Criminal Justice (3)

Prerequisites: CJ 201, 300, 304, 360, 314; CJ major or minor; Senior or permission of instructor. This course addresses the ethical dilemmas faced by criminal justice practitioners in law enforcement, courts, and corrections, and discusses whether the resolutions of those dilemmas ought to be different from the solutions sought for similar problems in general society. Offered annually.

CJ 408W. Senior Thesis (3)

Prerequisites: CJ 306 and CJ 314 or the equivalent; Senior standing or permission of instructor

The main purpose of the senior thesis is to give students an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge of criminal justice they have acquired over the course of three or four years of study, to demonstrate their mastery of that knowledge, and to further develop their research and written communication skills. The senior thesis requires proficiency in all areas of the liberal arts curriculum: critical thinking, oral communication, writing, , an understanding of classical and contemporary academic works, and the ability to demonstrate discipline and perseverance. The nature of the senior thesis requires an extensive review of the existing literature and analysis leading to policy development. The department recommends that seniors take this course fall semester of senior year.

CJ 440 Criminal Law (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201 and Jr/Sr standing or permission of instructor

This course will study the evolution and current status of substantive criminal law in the United States as it defines what is considered to be criminal behavior. The general principles of criminal liability will be examined, including the definitions and elements of specific crimes as well as the most common defenses raised. The role of common law, case law, and statutory law will be examined as well as the application of criminal law on both a federal and state level. Emphasis will be upon the study of important legal decisions and their effect on

society. Decisions of English and American Courts will be analyzed to interpret the rules and doctrines that make up the substantive criminal law.

CJ 445 Crime and Legislation (3)

Prerequisite: CJ 201 and Jr/Sr standing or permission of instructor

This course will examine crime and the policy process. Using the U.S. Patriot Act of 2001 as a backdrop, students will learn about the forces of influence that initiate legislation, how these forces shape bills through the legislative process and how they influence the enactment of legislation in to law. Students will also learn goals and objectives of crime policy analysis and learn how legislation has met its stated goals and objectives.

CJ 450 Trial Advocacy (3)

Prerequisite: CJ201 and Jr/Sr standing or permission of instructor

This course will examine the mechanics of the Trial. Subjects covered will include Jury Selection, Opening Statements and Closing Arguments, Direct and Cross Examination, the Rules of Evidence, Expert Witness Testimony, the handling of Evidence, and Courtroom Etiquette. Students will participate by playing the roles of attorneys and witnesses and will have the opportunity to compete in Invitational and Regional Mock Trial competitions. The class will use the case problem issued annually by the American Mock Trial Association.

Offered every odd fall semester

CJ, 453 or 456. Internship (3- 6 hours)

Prerequisites: CJ 201; Junior or Senior status

Students engage with criminal justice professionals in real-time working conditions. In conjunction with their advisor and the Career Services Office, majors identify and secure a part-time position within an agency and develop learning objectives. Students have the opportunity to work with law enforcement, court administrators, or corrections personnel over the course of a semester. The proposed internship must be approved by the department chair prior to the beginning of the internship itself. Offered as Pass/Fail. Offered every semester.

SO 201. Principles of Sociology:

The Scientific Study of Society (3)

This course examines the basic concepts and principles in sociology as they are used to examine patterned and recurrent forms of social behavior. The role of social factors among the major determinants of human behavior is also considered. Offered every semester.

SO 302. Special Topics: Death and Dying

Prerequisite: SO 201 (3)

This class introduces you to issues related to death and dying and provides a foundation of facts, theories and concepts to help you reflect on the ways in which society deals with and expresses death and loss. Topics such as: cultural

differences, the history of the experience of death, causes of death, demographics, religious practices & death, forensic science, advanced care directives, and hospice will be covered in this course. Offered as needed.

SO 303. Special Topics: Aging

Prerequisite: SO 201

(3)

This class introduces you to issues in aging and offers a firm foundation of gerontological facts, theories and concepts to help students reflect on the most important topics in aging. Topics such as: demographics, aging policy, programs & services, family structure, disease processes, and current research will be covered in this course. Lectures, three hours; one semester. Offered as needed.

SO 351. Social Problems

Prerequisite: SO 201

(3)

A systematic study of the origin, extent, causes, and effects of major contemporary social problems and their relationship to social structures. Students will analyze current efforts to solve these problems and why they have succeeded or failed. Offered as needed.

SO 360. Social Psychology

(3)

Prerequisite: SO 201 or PC 201

An examination of psychological theories and research pertaining to group behavior and the effects of social environments on individual behavior from a multicultural perspective. Although both similarities and differences among cultures will be discussed, there will be special emphasis on differences between collectivist and individualistic cultures and/or how those differences create difficulties in cross-cultural communication, understanding, and psychological research. Specific topics considered include attribution, social motivation, interpersonal relationships, and prejudice. Offered every other year. Cf. PC 360.

SO 401. Organizational Behavior

(3)

Prerequisites: SO 201 or PC 201; Sophomore status or higher

A survey of theories and research pertaining to motivation, leadership, small group processes, and organizational design. Offered as needed. Cf. BU 401.

SO 420. Seminar in Family Violence

(3)

This course examines family violence in the context of the family system within a changing society. The course will begin with an overview of general family conflict, which may lead to violence. This will be followed by studying violence in specific areas: between husband and wife, towards the elderly, and in sibling relationships, as well as the physical and sexual violence that is sometimes directed at children. **Please note that this course is not intended for freshmen or sophomores.**

DANCE MINOR

Program Director: Kristin Hayes

Program Mission: The dance minor program provides a theoretical, practical and historical foundation to movement as an art form. Students will have the opportunity to perform, as well as create their own choreography, and develop technical skills that will deepen their understanding of dance as a medium. An emphasis is placed on the pedagogical, historic and aesthetic aspects of dance to enable students to articulate clearly their analysis of the field and their own work within it. The program is designed to enhance student preparedness for a number of multidisciplinary careers. Through observation and participation students can begin to understand how to utilize dance as a form of communication to glorify God as they express their faith and joy through the art of movement.

Minor in Dance 15 Hours

Dance Appreciation **OR**

Dance History	3 hours
Dance I	3 hours
Dance II	3 hours
Choreography	3 hours

Choose 3 of the following

Ballroom I	1 hour
Ballroom II	1 hour
Dance Conditioning	1 hour
Musical Theater	1 hour
Tap	1 hour
World Dance	1 hour

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

DA 101. Dance Appreciation (3)

This course introduces the roles of dancer, choreographer and spectator through a survey of various styles of dance. Through class participation and attendance of local performances, students will be able to identify, discuss, analyze and write articulately about dance and its functions in our world.

DA 102. Dance I (3)

This course is a foundational study of human movement as an art form, with focus on developing strength, flexibility and coordination through classical ballet and modern dance technique. Students will work to demonstrate an

introductory understanding of dance terminology through the physical demonstration of movements from influential choreographers such as George Balanchine, Jerome Robbins, Martha Graham, Alvin Ailey, and Twyla Tharp.

DA 201. Dance History (3)

This course focuses on the use of dance by various cultures and the development of technique within the field from pre-history to present. Students will research the historical factors that affected the development of dance as an art form, as well as the impact of dance on various cultures around the world as a social and cultural artifact.

DA 212. Ballroom I (1)

This course is a survey of social dance technique. Students will learn bronze level steps in eight styles of ballroom dance including merengue, salsa, cha cha, rumba, tango, fox trot, waltz, and swing.

DA 213. Ballroom II (1)

This course is a continuation of the social dance technique covered in Ballroom I. Students will learn silver and gold level steps in eight styles of ballroom dance including merengue, salsa, cha cha, rumba, tango, fox trot, waltz, and swing.

DA 216. Tap (1)

This course covers the dance style of tap and is designed to develop rhythm, style and sound. Students will learn a variety of styles from Broadway to rhythm tap.

DA 217. Dance Conditioning (1)

This course will provide a regimen of exercises for the development of physical endurance, strength, flexibility, and coordination. This training will provide students with the opportunity to improve their fitness level and body awareness to complement their technical training and prevent injuries.

DA 219. World Dance (1)

This course is an exploration of dance as an expressive art form and its importance in world cultures. Students will study a survey of dance idioms as they relate to ethnicity in their performance, aesthetics and history.

DA 301. Dance II (3)

Prerequisite: DA102

This course is a continuation of Dance I as a study of human movements as an art form. Students will work to demonstrate an understanding of dance terminology through the physical demonstration of increasingly complex movements.

DA 303. Choreography (3)

Prerequisite: DA301 and permission of Dance Faculty

This course explores ways to form and arrange movement. Through the use of the elements of dance, students will demonstrate critical inquiry and express ideas with movement improvisation. Students will then process and analyze improvisational movement approaches for choreographic application.

DA310: Dance Pedagogy (3)

Designed for the beginning dance educator, this course encourages students to analyze and apply contemporary pedagogical theory, develop skills as teachers in movement and dance education, engage in creative and academic writing, and explore how teaching and student learning are assessed.

DATA SCIENCE MINOR

Program Director: Dr. Hannah Kling

Program Mission: The Data Science minor will provide students with a solid foundation in data skills. Students will learn data collection, management, analysis, interpretation, and presentation skills. They will understand the role data plays in our society and in decision-making, and practice making ethical, data-driven recommendations in this minor's coursework. This minor seeks to prepare students with a wide variety of discipline and career interests to successfully use data in their vocations and to help their communities.

Minor in Data Science

18 hours

DS 101: Introduction to Data Science

One of the following programming courses:

CS 201 Intro to Programming – Python	3 hours
CS 234 Intro to C++	3 hours

One of the following statistics courses:

3 hours

BU 306 Quantitative Analysis I	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
PC 300 Statistics for Psychology	3 hours

CS 307: Database Systems Design and Mgmt 3 hours

One of the following DS electives*: 3 hours

Data and Society
AI
Data Visualization
Geographic Information Systems

DS 400: Data Science Capstone 3 hours

** An alternative course may also be counted as an elective with approval from the data science program coordinator.*

For students seeking the Data Science minor, while combining it to other similar degrees, such as Math or Computer Science, this minor must have a minimum of 9 credit hours distinct or exclusive to Data Science. Those nine credits cannot count toward any other minor or major.

DIGITAL HUMANITIES MINOR

Program Director: Dr. Daniel Hutchinson

Program Mission: The Digital Humanities minor expands the core strengths of the humanities by integrating digital methods to approach history, literature, philosophy, theology, theatre, and art in innovative ways, and to reach broad audiences beyond the classroom. Some of those potential digital methodologies include: web design and publishing, computer programming, audio and video production, database and information management, geospatial analysis, crowdsourcing, source digitization, computational textual analysis, and network analysis. In learning about these methods, students will take courses in the humanities, computer science, and/or in digital media studies. The capstone of the minor is a practicum involving the design and implementation of an individual Digital Humanities project.

Minor in Digital Humanities

Required Digital Humanities Courses

The undergraduate minor requires completion of 18 credit hours. Six of those credit hours will be:

DH301. Introduction to Digital Humanities (3)

DH415. Digital Humanities Practicum (3)

Digital Media Courses

Students must complete 6 hours of courses in digital media or related courses with a grade of “C” or better. Such courses could come from the list below, and other related courses will also be considered:

CS120 Creating Web Sites	3 hours
CS201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
CS220 Introduction to Information Systems	3 hours
CS243 Web Site Development	3 hours
DH400 Methods in the Digital Humanities	3 hours
EN 361 Writing for social Media	3 hours
EN 362 Editing and Writing for Publication	3 hours
SM250 Contemporary Sport Media	3 hours

SM335 Social Media in Sport	3 hours
TA 210 Lighting and Sound Design	3 hours
TA 310 Set Design	3 hours

Digital Humanities Courses

Students must complete 6 hours of courses with a grade of “C” or better from the following list of Humanities courses with an approved Digital Humanities designation. Such courses could come from the list below, and other related courses will also be considered:

CS 110 Introduction to Video Games	3 hours
EN199 Newspaper Production	1 hour
HI201 U.S History to 1865	3 hours
HI202 U.S. History since 1865	3 hours
HI333 World War II	3 hours
HI385 Cold War	3 hours
HI403 Civil Rights Movement	3 hours
HI413 Nation of Nations	3 hours

Course Descriptions:

DH301: Introduction to Digital Humanities

The Digital Humanities is a discipline that expands the core strengths of the humanities by integrating digital methods to approach history, literature, theology, theatre, and art in innovative ways, and to reach broad audiences beyond the classroom. In this course students will survey the practices, methods, and philosophies of the Digital Humanities, and participate in designing a Digital Humanities project.

DH400: Methods in the Digital Humanities

Prerequisite: DH301, or the permission of the instructor. This course provides specialized training for specific digital humanities methodologies and approaches. Such methodologies could include geospatial analysis, crowdsourcing, source digitization, audio and video production, web design and publishing, and other related techniques. Offered as a hybrid course.

DH415: Digital Humanities Practicum

Prerequisite: All requirements for the minor must be fulfilled before the practicum can be taken. This course is the capstone for the Digital Humanities minor. Students will complete a practical demonstration of their proficiency in a

Digital Humanities method under the supervision and approval of a humanities faculty member. The capstone can be completed via two tracks:

Track 1: The creation an individual Digital Humanities project meeting the appropriate standards for the respective humanities discipline;

Track 2: Significant participation in a collaborative Digital Humanities project led by a humanities faculty member.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Chair: Gary Joseph Scott

Professor: Gary Joseph Scott

Assistant Professor: Mark Hanssen, Hannah Kling, Michael

Szpindor Watson

The Economics Department awards a Bachelor of Arts in Economics, a Bachelor of Arts in Finance, and a minor in Data Science.

Economics Major Mission: The Economics program aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of economic theory and its application to a wide variety of socio-economic issues. The department strives to develop students' skills in effective communication, critical thinking, and problem-solving. The Economics faculty is committed to modeling and encouraging the development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to live a life that will help to make the world a better place.

Economics Major Goals: Economics develops analytical reasoning through formal modeling and historical interpretation. Economics majors receive strong preparation for graduate study in Economics, law school, or MBA programs. The knowledge and skills developed by studying Economics are used in problem solving, decision-making, and policy applications throughout business, government, banking, and not-for-profit organizations. Thus, the Economics major prepares students for interesting careers as well as for graduate work. Oral and written communication is especially important in course work; mathematical and graphical skills are developed as well.

B.A. in Economics

120 Credits

To graduate with a degree in Economics majors must have at least a cumulative average of 2.0 in all major coursework.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

Other Courses:

- I The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

36 credit hours:

Lower Division Requirements (12 hours)

EC 201 Introductory Macroeconomics (3)
EC 202 Introductory Microeconomics (3)
MA 210 Mathematics for Economics and Finance (3)
EC/BU 306 Quantitative Analysis (3) [or MA 208 Statistics (3)]

Upper Division Requirements (12 hours)

EC 316 Intermediate Macro (3)
EC 317 Intermediate Micro (3)
EC/TH 352 Business Economy & Catholic Social Thought (3)
EC 408W Economics Seminar (3) (senior capstone)

Upper Level Courses (12 hours). Select Four Elective Courses:

EC 305 Data Analytics for Economics and Finance (3)
EC/BU 307 Money and Banking (3)
EC 355 Political Economy (3)
EC 400 History of Economic Thought (3)
EC 401 Economic History (3)
EC/BU 410 Business and Society (3)
EC/BU 424 Public Finance (3)
EC 440 International Economics and Finance (3)
BU 453 Internship (3)
EC 490 Senior Thesis
BU 310 Finance (3)
BU 311 Financial Management (3)
BU 335 Personal Finance and Investments (3)
BU 411 Financial Investments (3)
ET 303 Financing New Ventures (3)
ET 300 The Entrepreneur (3)
BU 402 Labor Economics and Compensation (3)
PH 301 Ethics (3)
MA 205 Calculus for Managerial and Social Sciences (3) [or MA201 Calculus I (3)]
MA 305 Advanced Statistics (3)

Students seeking to double major in Economics and Finance, each major must have a minimum of 24 credit hours distinct or exclusive to each major. Those 24 hours in each major must not count for any other major.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Economics**15 hours:**

EC 201 Introductory Macroeconomics	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Microeconomics	3 hours
Any three other theoretical Economics courses	9 hours

Requirements for the Minor: students must have completed five (5) courses in Economic theory, including EC 201 and EC 202. To attain a minor in Economics, students must have a minimum cumulative average of 2.0 in all minor coursework. For any student who wishes to be considered for the minor, transfer credit from another college or university cannot comprise the majority of his or her courses in Economics.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B.A. in Finance**120 Hours**

To graduate with a degree in Finance majors must have a cumulative average of 2.0 in all major coursework.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

Other Courses:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

Finance Major Mission: The Finance program aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of asset and risk management, grounded in data science and economic analyses. Curricula look to develop students' technical skills in market forecasting, effective communication, critical analyses, and wealth management and accrual. Faculties are committed to modeling and encouraging the development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education for humane stewardship, enable young men and women to live a life that will help to make the world a better place.

Finance Major Goals: Finance develops analytical reasoning through formal modeling, empirical testing, cash flow analyses, and historical-institutional

interpretations. Finance majors gain training for strategic management and leadership; along with strong preparation for graduate study in Finance, Economics, Law, or MBA programs. The knowledge and skills developed are utilized in problem solving, executive decision-making, and policy applications in business, regulation, internal compliance, banking, investment, and not-for-profit organizations. Thus, the Finance major prepares students for interesting careers as well as for further graduate work. Oral and written communication is especially important in course work; together with mathematical, empirical, graphical, and data-presentation software and skills.

45 credits:

Lower Division Requirements (15 hours)

AC211 Principles of Financial Accounting (3)
EC 201 Introductory Macroeconomics (3)
EC 202 Introductory Microeconomics (3)
MA 210 Mathematics for Economics and Finance (3)
EC/BU 306 Quantitative Analysis (3) [or MA 208 Statistics (3)]

Upper Division Requirements (18 hours)

BU 310 Finance (3)
BU 311 Financial Management (3)
EC 316 Intermediate Macro (3)
EC 317 Intermediate Micro (3)
EC/TH 352 Business Economy & Catholic Social Thought (3)
EC 408W Economics Seminar (3) (senior capstone)

Upper Level Courses (12 hours). Select Four Elective Courses:

BU 335 Personal Finance and Investments (3)
BU411 Financial Investments
EC 305 Data Analytics for Economics and Finance (3)

ET 303 Financing New Ventures (3)
EC/BU 307 Money and Banking (3)
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business (3)
EC/BU 424 Public Finance (3)
EC 440 International Economics and Finance (3)
IB310 International Business (3)
EC/BU 410 Business and Society (3)
MA 205 Calculus for Managerial and Social Sciences (3) [or MA201 Calculus I (3)]
MA 305 Advanced Statistics (3)
BU 453 Internship (3)
EC 490 Senior Thesis

Students seeking to double major in Economics and Finance must have a minimum of 24 credit hours distinct or exclusive to each major. Those 24 credit hours must not count for any other major.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Finance 15 hours:

BU 310 Finance I (3)
BU316 Financial Management (3)
BU 411 Financial Investments (3)
EC 440 International Economics and Finance (3)
One Course from:
BU 335 Personal Finance and Investments (3)
ET 303 Financing New Ventures (3)
EC 307 Money and Banking (3)
EC 424 Public Finance (3)
EC410 Business and Society (3)

Students not majoring in Business Management or Economics must first complete as prerequisite:

EC 202 Introductory Economics II (3)

To attain the minor in Finance, students must have a minimum cumulative average of 2.0 in all minor coursework.

For students seeking to double-minor in Business related minors, each minor must have a minimum of 9 credit hours distinct or exclusive to that minor. Those nine credits cannot count toward any other minor.

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

EC 201. Introductory Macroeconomics (3)

A basic course in macroeconomic problems and policies. Survey of the development and application of methods to promote economic growth, price stability, and employment in the national economy. Offered every year.

EC 202. Introductory Microeconomics (3)

A basic course in microeconomics. Survey of business organizations, types of competition and controls, price determination through supply, demand, and other factors in the business sector. Offered every year.

MA 210. Mathematics for Economics and Finance (3)

Prerequisites: MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent, or demonstration of algebraic skills
This course covers applications of both, differential and integral, once-variable and multi-variable calculus to economics and finance. The calculus will be applied in the different contexts like those of demand and supply analysis, finance, solving a firm's profit maximization problem, and calculating the deadweight loss of taxation.

EC 305. Data Analytics for Economics and Finance (3)

Prerequisite: BU 306 or MA 208

An applied, project-focused course that teaches students to produce and critically consider data analyses. The course builds the intuition of hypothesis testing, correlation, and causation, and introduces statistical software, including Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping. Students will learn to efficiently and ethically acquire, store, explore, check, analyze, and present data. Concepts will be presented through applications in economics, finance, policy, sports, and medicine. In this course, students will develop critical thinking skills of asking the right questions, finding appropriate data, analyzing data effectively, and making informed decisions

EC 306. Quantitative Analysis (3)

Prerequisites: MA 151 and BU 265 or permission of instructor

An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics, the theory of probability, hypothesis testing, and other basic statistical tools for evaluating data in business and economics. Offered every semester. Cf. BU 306.

EC 307. Money and Banking I (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202

A study of the nature, characteristics, and function of domestic and international financial and banking systems. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. BU 307.

EC308 Monetary Theory and Institutions (3)

Prerequisite: EC201

The course examines what is money and the institutional context in which money operates. Possible topics include: the competing theories on the origins of money, central banking vs. free banking, fractional reserve banking vs. full reserve banking, different explanations of interest rates, historical examination of financial crises and contemporary problems. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 310. Finance**(3)****Prerequisites:** AC 211, EC 201, and BU306 or permission of the instructor

A survey of topics dealing with the basic nature and application of financial concepts. Various techniques and their use in financial decision-making and problem-solving within an organization will be given emphasis. Offered every semester.

BU 311. Financial Management**(3)****Prerequisite:** BU310 or permission of the instructor. A study of the proper application of financial management concepts in business organizations.**BU 335. Personal Finance and Investments****(3)****Prerequisite:** MA135 or MA151 or permission of the instructor

The focus of this course is on the management of financial decisions for an individual. Topics include financial planning and budgets, taxes, insurance, investments, and retirement planning for individuals and families.

BU 402. Labor Economics and Compensation**Prerequisites:** EC 201 and EC 202**(3)**

Application of economic theory to wage determination across industries and occupations. Topics include training, experience, job search, productivity, underemployment, alternative pay structures, discrimination, workplace safety, union bargaining, and unemployment insurance.

BU 411. Financial Investments**(3)****Prerequisites:** BU 310 or permission of the instructor

A survey of investment strategies used by individuals and corporate managers. Primary emphasis is on decision-making regarding the management of financial assets. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 316. Intermediate Macro**(3)****Prerequisites:** EC 201, EC 202

This course presents a sophisticated inquiry into the theoretical principles of aggregate stabilization and growth in GDP, employment, and prices. Public policy themes include monetary and fiscal policies.

EC 317. Intermediate Micro**(3)****Prerequisites:** EC 201, EC 202

Market exchanges result in prices for final goods and for inputs such as capital, labor, real estate, and minerals. This foundational price-theory course locates the causes of prices in the rational-choice theory of buyer demand and the optimizing actions of business supply. Living standards hinge on resource prices determining incomes and goods-prices determining purchasing power. Analytical forecasting, valuation, and investment skills are developed at more advanced levels. Public policy targets coordination and incentive limits of the

price system emerging from monopoly, environment, public goods, risk, and information limits.

EC 352. Business Economy & Catholic Social Thought (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 and Junior or Senior Status

Introduction to the societal view and ethical principles of Catholic Social Thoughts (CST) and to economic theory. CST uses both to explore the culture and essential features of a well-functioning business economy-an economy based on entrepreneurship, corporations, markets, the efficient, responsible use of resources and assets, and the accumulation and sharing of wealth. It compares a business economy with other economies, e.g. socialism and evaluates them according to CST concepts, including the common good, subsidiarity, solidarity, social justice, preferential option for the poor and the just wage principle. It will explore ways in which democratic policy making and sound moral culture may sustain a business economy, especially in service to the fundamental role of family in society.

EC 355. Political Economy I (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201

The course applies economic theory to explain the political decision making process. The political decision making process will be compared to the market decision making process. Some topics may include the political economy of philanthropy and welfare, war, foreign aid, antitrust, fascism and socialism, etc., as well as Public Choice and Constitutional Political Economy. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. PO 355.

EC356 International Political Economy (3)

Prerequisite: EC201 or EC202 or PO343

The course is an application of international relations and economic theory to analyze the decision making process of state-actors. Additionally, the course investigates the tradeoffs of when the state employs economic statecraft to achieve national security objectives. When considering national security objectives we will ask: what mix of policy options (fiscal, monetary, regulatory/legal, and trade) are available, and why does a state choose the policies it does. Applications will be both historical and contemporary. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 375 Special Topics in Economics (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC202

Special topics, may be repeated three times with different topics

EC 400. History of Economic Thought (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202

Primary texts are used in this course to trace the development of economic thought in the work of major economists from the eighteenth century to the present. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 401. Economic History (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201

This course examines the historical development of our modern economic society and its institutions, including: manufacturing, agriculture; foreign and domestic commerce; transport; banking; finance; labor; immigration; and city growth and life. Students will also analyze the effects of these factors upon American ideals, problems, and society, both past and present. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 408W. Economics Seminar (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202, EC 306 or EC 316, EC 317 (concurrent);

Senior status or permission of the instructor

A capstone experience providing integration and synthesis of subject areas pertinent to the major. Emphasis will be on application of theory to practical problems. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 410. Business and Society (3)

Prerequisite: Junior status

A survey of contemporary social issues facing management and a review of socially responsible decision-making in free-enterprise economies. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 424 Public Finance (3)

Prerequisite: EC 202

Application of economics to assess national and local government spending, taxation, and regulation. This traditional public finance course covers the fundamental welfare theorems, public goods, externalities, environment, anti-poverty programs, tax incidence, government debt finance, and asymmetric information in health insurance and medicine.

EC 440. International Economics and Finance (3)

Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202

This course examines issues of economic trade and finance, public policy, and globalization, with specific emphasis on the economies of developed and developing nations.

ET 300. The Entrepreneur (3)

This survey course introduces students to entrepreneurship. Students will learn about alternative entrepreneurial models (e.g., startups, franchises, nonprofits, buying an existing business) and resources available to assist entrepreneurs. In addition to studying traditional course materials, students will watch and discuss documentary films, and gain practical insights from guest speakers. Student teams will also “pitch” entrepreneurial ideas to fellow students.

ET 303. Financing New Ventures**(3)**

This course teaches students how new businesses raise capital. Topics include issuing securities without registrations; issuing equity to founders and employees; angel and venture capital investments; tax strategies; working with banks; and the impact of the current “financial crisis” on entrepreneurial businesses. In addition to studying the economics behind early-stage financings, students will analyze early-stage investments being made in the real world.

DS 101. Introduction to Data Science**(3)**

Introduction to the foundations of integrated skills for acquiring data and managing databases, with eye to expertly infer knowledge from data matrices. Students learn core concepts and skills of data organizing, summary statistics, computing, and inference, from utilizing actual data of applied problems.

DS 400. Data Science Capstone**(3)**

A project-based course, with student groups analyzing a need at the college or within the local community

SR. CHRISTINE BECK DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Chair: Mary Stratton

Professor: Judith McDonald

Associate Professors: Mary Stratton

Assistant Professors: Laura Campbell, Lisa O'Neill, Maria Manno

Department Mission: Guided by the tenets of Catholicism and the Benedictine hallmarks, the Department of Education's mission is to promote commitment among students to serve and to be advocates for those most vulnerable in society, children. By our own example, we teach our students to understand the responsibilities and privileges entailed in this commitment. Through the study of the liberal arts and the knowledge, skills, and dispositions inherent in education courses and field experiences, we help our students develop minds that are both broad and agile, so they are equipped to make wise and ethical decisions that benefit them and those whose lives they touch.

B. A. in Elementary Education

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major, have completed at least 9 hours of education coursework, and have on file a cumulative Praxis Core score of at least 468, or an SAT score of at least 1100 (math and verbal only), or an ACT cumulative score of at least 24. If taken after March 2016, the SAT score must be at least 1170. In addition, a student must have at admission, and maintain throughout the program, a GPA of 2.75 with no grade lower than a "C" in major courses. A student must submit an Application for Admission to the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program and pass a national background check. Students must be accepted into the program before beginning the Professional Sequence courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

46-51 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

Students may only repeat an education course once. If unsuccessful in a required education class after two attempts, the student may not retake the class a third time and will not be allowed to major in Elementary Education or Educational Studies.

II. Major requirements **54 hours**

Prerequisites for Professional Sequence **15 hours**

ED 300 Introduction to Education	3 hours
ED 303 Children's Literature	3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child	3 hours
ED 310W Educational Dev. and Psychology	3 hours
ED 315 Arts Integration	3 hours

*Elementary Education majors must complete FS101 Financial Literacy (1 hour) prior to graduation.

Before taking any coursework in the Professional Sequence, a student must be accepted into the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program. The Professional Sequence is comprised of three distinct semesters. The four courses in Professional Sequence I (PS I) serve as prerequisites to Professional Sequence II (PS II), while the four courses in PS II serve as prerequisites to Professional Sequence III (PS III).

Professional Sequence **39 hours**

Professional Sequence I

ED 400 Classroom Management	3 hours
ED 402 Curriculum and Instructional Design	3 hours
ED 404 Math Foundations	3 hours
ED 405 Educational Assessment	3 hours
ED 406 Foundations of English Language Arts	3 hours

Professional Sequence II

ED 407 Literacy and Assessment	3 hours
ED 408 Teaching Social Studies	3 hours
ED 409 Teaching Science	3 hours
ED 410 Teaching Mathematics	3 hours

Professional Sequence III

ED 471 Student Teaching Seminar	3 hours
ED 475 Student Teaching	9 hours

III. Other Courses **10-15 hours**

Recommendation for Licensure: Upon completion of all program requirements, including those summarized below, a student is eligible for recommendation for teacher licensure in North Carolina. Recommendation for licensure in other states is subject to the laws and requirements of those states, and compliance with those regulations is the responsibility of the

student. The process for recommendation for licensure is explained in the *Student Teaching Handbook*.

To receive Belmont Abbey College's recommendation for initial licensure in North Carolina* a student must:

- Complete all required coursework (core, major, and electives) with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.75.
- Receive the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Education and of the Licensure Officer.
- Receive the recommendation of the student teaching supervisors (IHE and LEA) and the designated LEA official responsible for LEA coordination of the senior-year student-teaching experience (Form IHE-01b).
- Successfully pass a background check conducted during student teaching.
- Complete all necessary application materials, obtain official transcripts, and pay any required state licensure fee(s).

As of August 2015, North Carolina allows elementary education program completers to teach for three years in NC public schools before passing required licensure exams and passing the edTPA performance assessment. Without passing scores, BAC will attest to program completion and the teacher candidate will pursue licensure through the state once the NCTEL passing scores are achieved.

Federal and State Compliance: The Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program at Belmont Abbey College is fully accredited by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction (NCDPI).

<https://www.dpi.nc.gov/educators/educator-preparation/approved-programs>

The Sister Christine Beck Department of Education of Belmont Abbey College is in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act of the United States Department of Education. This act requires Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs) to report to the federal and state governments, as well as to the public. These reports and relevant data are available upon request from the Sister Christine Beck Department of Education Office.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Educational Studies

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major and have completed at least 9 hours of education coursework. The student must complete 30 hours of required major coursework, including an internship, with a minimum grade of “C” in each.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum **46-51 hours**

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

II. Major requirements **30 hours**

ED 300 Introduction to Education	3 hours
ED 303 Children’s Literature	3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child	3 hours
ED308 Perspectives in Education	3 hours
ED 310W Educational Dev. and Psychology	3 hours
300-400 Level Psychology or Sociology course	3 hours
BU315W Business Communication	3 hours
ED 315 Arts Integration	3 hours
FS 101 Financial Literacy	1 hour
ED 460 Internship and Seminar	6 hours

III. Other Courses **38-43 hours**

Educational Studies majors are encouraged to pursue a double major or at least one minor.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Post-Baccalaureate Elementary Education (K-6) Licensure Only

Belmont Abbey College’s *Residency Program for Teacher Preparation in Elementary Education* is designed for newly hired teachers seeking alternative licensure preparation or others who wish to apply and qualify for a K-6 teaching position. All of the guidelines established by the state of North Carolina apply to

teacher-students who choose to enroll in our residency program. Upon successful completion of the program described here, Belmont Abbey College will recommend the candidate (teacher-student) for a NC Residency License to teach grades K-6. BAC will guide the teacher-student through the edTPA performance assessment required of all new teachers beginning Sept.1, 2019. It is up to the teacher-student to fulfill the testing requirements for licensure

Requirements:

ED402 Curricular and Instructional Design	3 hours
ED405 Educational Assessment	3 hours
ED407 Literacy	3 hours
ED305 Intro to Exceptional Children	3 hours
ED409 Teaching Science	3 hours
ED410 Teaching Math	3 hours
ED498 Clinical Practice	3 hours (must hold a teaching position to complete)

Requirements for admission into the *Belmont Abbey College Residency Program for Teacher Preparation in Elementary Education*:

- A bachelor degree from an accredited college/university with GPA of at least 2.75
- Either 24 hours of college credit for two courses in each of math, science, English, history; or passing scores on both NC licensure exams
- Successful background check
- Passing cumulative score of at least 468 on *Praxis Core Academic Skills for Educators Tests* (math, reading, writing) OR *SAT* score on verbal and math of at least 1100 (1170 if taken after 3/16) OR *ACT* cumulative score of at least 24

Program continuation requirements:

- At least a grade of C in each prescribed course
- Maintenance of a minimum GPA of 3.0 throughout the program
- Program completion within 3 years

Recommendation for Licensure: same as for non-Post-Baccalaureate students.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all requirements for teacher licensure are fulfilled.

Minor in Education**15 hours**

For students who are not pursuing a major in education but who have an interest in the study of education, an education minor is available. A student interested in pursuing a minor in education must formally apply to the Department of Education for approval and complete 15 hours within the department with a grade of “C” or better. A minor in education must include ED300 and four of the remaining five courses:

ED 300 Introduction to Education	3 hours
ED 303 Children’s Literature	3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child	3 hours
ED 308 Perspectives in Education	3 hours
ED 310W Educational Dev. and Psychology	3 hours
ED 315 Arts Integration	3 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for the minor and for graduation are fulfilled

Course Descriptions**ED 300. Introduction to Education (3)**

This is the first required course in the education major, both in K-6 licensure and in educational studies. Topics addressed include the roles of a teacher, student development, school venues, curriculum, instruction, assessment, classroom environments, history of education, legal issues, governance, finance, and the societal context of education today. In addition, students learn about departmental and state requirements for teaching, including certification exams. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 303. Children’s Literature (3)

This course provides an overview of the history and development of literature for children. The different types of literature, book selection, evaluation and elementary resources are included in this exploration. Students engage in learning experiences that involve literary criticism, relationships between principles of human development and text interpretation, and applications of course content to teaching practices and curriculum organization. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 305. Introduction to the Exceptional Child (3)

This course provides an overview of the nature and needs of exceptional children. State and federal legislation are examined. The instructional implications of this legislation, as well as placement issues, are discussed. Offered every fall and spring.

ED308. Perspectives in Education (3)

Education is discussed and analyzed in terms of how society influences education and vice versa. The student is introduced to the history of the American school experience, as well as to the most current trends and issues in American education today. Overviews of the governance and finance of schools and school law and ethics are also included. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 310W. Educational Development and Psychology (3)

The purpose of this course is to provide an overview of the theories of human development, incorporating the physical, emotional, cognitive, linguistic, social, and moral domains through adolescence. Students will develop an understanding of the educational implications and applications of research on child development, cognitive science, learning, teaching, and assessment by exploring the specific theories related to these areas. This is a writing-intensive course. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 315. Arts Integration (3)

Integration of the four components of the art into the k-6 curriculum is the main focus of this course. Included are basic vocabularies, materials, techniques, and the thinking processes used in each arts discipline (visual art, music, theatre, and dance), with an emphasis on weaving the arts throughout the curriculum. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 400. Classroom Management * (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program

This course focuses on various strategies for establishing the types of classroom environments and student behavior that provide optimal learning experiences. Selected teaching and classroom management techniques are studied and evaluated. A field experience of thirty (30) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 402. Curriculum and Instructional Design * (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program

This course provides the knowledge and skills necessary for teachers to be curriculum and instructional leaders who make developmentally and academically sound decisions leading to optimal learning. Dominant curricular theories, ideas, and issues are explored. The course focuses on a variety of generic and content-specific design and delivery systems. Particular emphasis is placed on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 404. Foundations of Math* (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program

This course includes an intense review of math topics taught in grades K-8 to help prepare new teachers for the range of abilities and achievement likely in an elementary classroom. Emphasis is placed on the Common Core State Standards math concepts and content. Offered every fall and spring.

ED405 Educational Assessment* (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program

This course must only be taken in conjunction with ED402. Assessment is an integral part of teaching both to monitor student learning and the success of instruction. Emphasis is on the development and evaluation of diagnostic, formative, and summative assessments that align with standards. Future teachers will prepare to create a seamless flow among curriculum, instruction, and assessment. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 406. Foundations of English Language Arts* (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program

This course is the study of the design and implementation of an integrated language arts and reading curriculum. Included are the interrelatedness of all modes of communication (reading, speaking, writing, listening, viewing, visual representation); the implications of language/literacy theory for instructional practice; the concept of reading as a developmental process; models and techniques of reading instruction; the theory that language arts instruction should be interactive and individualized, providing opportunities for students to experiment with and explore a variety of language forms and functions; and the demonstration of respect for different styles of learning based on language and culture. The five pillars of learning to read—phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension – will be emphasized and interwoven. Offered every fall and spring.

***Students majoring in Elementary Education must successfully complete ED 400, ED 402, ED 405, and ED 406 in the semester prior to the semester they enroll in ED 407, ED 408, ED 409, and ED 410.**

ED 407. Literacy and Assessment (3)**

Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program

In this course students continue their study of the design and implementation of an integrated language arts and reading curriculum. Emphasis will be placed on the five pillars of learning to read—phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension. Students will explore the implementation of a reading program that identifies and meets the needs of children experiencing reading difficulty. Course emphasis includes informal assessment and diagnostic strategies and the Common Core State Standards English language arts concepts and content. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 408. Teaching Social Studies (3)**

Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program

This course concentrates on social studies curriculum and instruction for the elementary school (K-6). Course content emphasizes teaching strategies and models that promote the development of thinking and problem solving. These models use cooperative learning experiences that relate social studies to other curricular areas and sensitize students to global and cultural issues. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 409. Teaching Science (3)**

Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program

This course concentrates on a science and healthful living curriculum for instruction in the elementary school (K-6). Course content provides active inquiry experiences in the teaching of science by using various questioning skills and developing science process skills in life, physical, and earth sciences. Attention is focused on promoting good health and a healthful lifestyle. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 410. Teaching Mathematics (3)**

Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program

This course provides knowledge of the processes of problem solving, reasoning and proof, communication, connection, and representation as the foundation for the teaching and learning of mathematics in the classroom. The progression from using concrete and manipulative activities to dealing with the symbolic and abstract is explored. Topics include numbers and operations, algebra, measurement, geometry, data analysis, and probability. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

****Students majoring in Elementary Education must successfully complete all Methods courses to be eligible to become student teachers. It is preferable to take all four courses (ED 407, ED 408, ED 409, and ED 410) in one semester, but permissible to take two at a time. These courses may not be taken one at a time.**

ED 460. Educational Studies Internship and Seminar (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Director of Educational Studies Program

This internship of one hundred twenty (120) volunteer field hours, or completion of an approved major project, is a requirement for an Educational Studies major and is accompanied by a seminar class. Planned and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, this experience is tailored to the career interests of the student. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 471. Student Teaching Seminar (3)

Prerequisites: Completion of methods courses and approval of the Director of Student Teaching

This course provides support for student teachers to help them understand their roles as teachers and to enable them to integrate theory with practice in the classroom. Each candidate engages in reflective evaluation of the effects of choices and actions on others and examines how these ultimately affect professional growth. The required Exit Portfolio will be evaluated at intervals during this course. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 475. Student Teaching (9)

Prerequisites: Completion of methods courses and approval of the Director of Student Teaching

This full semester experience in a public school classroom involves directed observation, participation, and teaching under the supervision and guidance of selected classroom teachers and college supervisors. All courses except ED 471 should be completed prior to student teaching. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 498. Directed Study in Education (1-6)

Prerequisite: Permission of a supervising Education faculty member.

Individual project planned and conducted in consultation with, and under the supervision of, an Education faculty member. Scope of project determines credit. Offered as needed.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Chair: Farrell O’Gorman

Professor: Farrell O’Gorman

Associate Professors: Svetlana Corwin, Simon Donoghue, Erin Jensen, Joseph Pizza, Mary Ellen Weir

Assistant Professors: Hannah Zdansky

Lecturer: Laura La Flair

Department Mission: The English program at Belmont Abbey College offers students a literary education in the Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts tradition, providing them with an understanding of the complexities of human nature and a comprehensive grasp of Western civilization. Through intensive study and analysis of key works of British and American Literature, students nourish their minds and spirits, develop a deep understanding of the human person, and prepare themselves for a lifetime of intellectual and spiritual growth that will benefit them and others.

Departmental Goals: The overall goal of the Department of English is to help students develop a life-long appreciation of literature and their verbal skills in speech and writing. To achieve this end, the department has the following goals for students majoring in English: (1) to become familiar with the significant classical, medieval, and modern literary works; (2) to know the major works of the traditional periods of British and American Literature; (3) to develop a cogent understanding of the theoretical principles underlying various interpretations of these works; and (4) to master the critical skills to engage in research, organize information, form conclusions, and express them persuasively in writing and in speech.

B. A. in English

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have successfully completed RH 104, EN 211 and EN 212, and have earned an average grade of “B-” or better in all of them.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

50-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

EN 211 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition I 3 hours

EN 212 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition II 3 hours

Transfer students seeking to major in English may not need to complete EN 211, and EN 212. Please contact the Department Chair for questions concerning transfer credit in Literature courses.

Honors College students may have different requirements for the major. Please contact the Department Chair for details.

I. Major Requirements (300 Level or above) 31 hours

7 English Courses 300 level or above
(see "Course Descriptions" below)

EN 303 American Literary Tradition 3 hours

EN 305W Introduction to Literary Studies 3 hours

EN 430W Senior Thesis 3 hours

EN 431 Senior Thesis Tutorial 1 hour

***N.B.: EN 430W should only be taken in the fall semester of the senior year.**

III. Other Courses 37-40 hours

A. Foreign Language 6 hours

B. Humanities Division Requirement 9 hours

a. One (1) upper-level History course

b. One (1) upper-level Theology course

c. One (1) upper-level Philosophy course

C. General elective hours 22-25 hours

NOTE: Students must meet following conditions: 1) The last eighteen (18) credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the English major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College; students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of nine (9) credits at the 300 and 400 levels.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in English**15 hours**

Fifteen (15) hours of 300- or 400-level English courses. No more than two of these courses may be from the list of courses approved for the Writing minor (see immediately below)

NOTE: At least nine (9) credits for the minor in English must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

Honors College students may have different requirements for the minor. Please contact the Department Chair for details.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Writing**15 hours**

The Writing minor is designed to provide students with concentrated study of and practice in writing, language, and rhetoric. Students who participate in the minor will strengthen their capacity to understand, critique, and craft arguments; develop flexible strategies and skills for writing and communicating in various professions and contexts; engage writing as a complex, situated, and socially consequential practice; gain confidence and demonstrable achievements as writers (e.g., substantial portfolio).

Fifteen (15) hours from these courses:

EN 198: Journal Production
EN 199: Newspaper Production
EN 207: Creative Writing (multiple genres)
EN 208: Introduction to Poetry
EN 260: Foundations of Language
EN 308: The Art of Fiction
EN 360: History of the English Language
EN 361: Social Media Writing
EN 362: Editing and Writing for Publication
EN 363: Professional and Technical Writing
EN 452/3: Internship (with Writing focus)

NOTE: At least nine (9) credits for the minor in Writing must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

RH 104. Rhetoric and Writing (4)

This first-year writing course prepares students to practice college-level, academic writing. In it, students will be introduced to key rhetorical concepts, the writing process, and college-level research, both in print and in digital formats. Through a sequence of formal essays, writing exercises, and lab work, students will develop thesis-driven essays, master MLA format, and gain fluency in using standard written English. Offered every year.

RH106. Rhetoric and Writing for the Workplace (4)

This first-year writing course is designed to prepare students for writing in professional and workplace settings. In this course, students will practice writing a variety of professional documents. Students will learn to analyze a writing task and its rhetorical context, as well as understand the basic features of professional writing genres and learn how to modify these features in response to the audience and situation.

EN106. Introduction to Digital and Multi-Media Arts (3)

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of digital and multimedia design and includes topics on visual graphic design, video editing, website design, and creating memes and gifs. Students will learn how to combine graphics, audio, and text in various multimedia projects. Course fulfills the core fine arts requirement.

EN 198. Journal Production

Prerequisite: Rhetoric 104 (1)

Students who are registered for EN 198 promote, receive, and file submissions to a literary journal; meet to discuss, evaluate, choose, and edit all submissions; and make layout decisions in accord with a design editor's specifications. They also participate in and serve as hosts for events that promote the journal. This one credit course may be taken four times for credit.

EN 199. Newspaper Production (1)

Prerequisite: Rhetoric 104

Experience and instruction in all phases of the production of the Belmont Abbey College student newspaper, *The Crusader*. Seminar. May be taken three times for credit.

EN 207. Creative Writing (3)

A study of the three main genres of literature—fiction, drama, and poetry—and approaches to literary interpretation as preparation for writing in each of the three genres. The course features a variety of approaches to creative writing, and includes lectures, discussion, and workshops.

EN208. Intro to Poetry Reading and Writing (3)

Prerequisite: RH 104 or RH 102

A course for those who may be mystified by, resistant to, or enthralled by poetry. Explore poetry's beauties, puzzles, challenges, and questions through reading the works of a variety of poets, poetic styles and forms, and by perhaps discovering the poet within by writing your own original poetry. Fulfills the Fine Arts Requirement and counts toward the Writing and English minors.

EN 211. Literary Classics of the Western Tradition I (3)

Prerequisites: RH 104 or RH 106

This course offers reading, analysis, and discussion of major western literary works representing different national cultures and historical epochs, from ancient times through the Renaissance. Offered every year.

EN 212. Literary Classics of the Western Tradition II (3)

Prerequisites: RH 104, or RH 106

This course focuses on reading, analysis, and discussion of major western literary works representing different national cultures and historical epochs, from the Enlightenment to the late twentieth century. Offered every year.

EN 215. Introduction to Film Criticism (3)

A survey of film from the 1920s to the 1950s, focusing on directing, acting, character studies and soundtracks.

EN 216. Film Criticism II (3)

A survey of films from the Auteur School of contemporary masters.

EN221. King Arthur Through the Ages (3)

Prerequisite: RH 104 or RH 102

In this course, we will explore the development of the Arthurian legend in Western literature through a selection of texts and films. We will begin with some of the earliest works to mention Arthur and his knights and will progress up to the present day, observing how each people who adopted Arthur as their own or each time period to inherit the story shaped the tradition. In the end, we will discover why so many people have been enchanted by the "Matter of Britain." Counts toward the English and Medieval Studies minors.

EN260. Foundations of Language: An Introduction to Linguistics (3)

We all speak at least one language, but how often have we considered how language actually works? How we learn it? How we produce and comprehend it? This course will introduce you to the fundamentals of human language. We will learn the tools necessary to describe and think about all languages: pragmatics, semantics, syntax, morphology, and phonology. And in conjunction, we will also review and discover the logic behind grammar. This course will give students the ability to think about language analytically, to recognize and understand the systematic patterns of sound and structure which govern the languages of the world.

EN 300. Renaissance (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A course addressing significant authors and works of the English Renaissance such as Spenser, Sidney, the Sonnet Tradition, Donne and the Metaphysical poets, Jonson and the Cavalier poets, Elizabethan drama, and Milton.

EN 303. American Literary Tradition (3)

Prerequisites: RH 102 or 104

A study of foundational works of American literature in their historical context. The course will focus on major antebellum authors such as Emerson, Hawthorne, and Melville; later nineteenth-century authors such as Dickinson, Twain, and James; and select authors from the early twentieth century..

EN 305W. Introduction to Literary Studies

Prerequisites: RH 104 or 106

This course provides a broad introduction to the English major and to the study of literature more generally. Students in this course will study and write about selected literary and critical works. In so doing, they will learn the basic conventions, concepts, vocabulary, and techniques involved in the formal analysis of literature. Students will also investigate the intellectual and cultural assumptions that readers may bring to the interpretation of literary texts. These investigations will allow students to develop their writing skills in analysis and synthesis, and to employ logic and interpretive creativity to produce thoughtful academic arguments. In addition, students in this course will develop more conscious use of research methodologies and documentation as appropriate to the discipline of literary study. Offered every year.

ENG 308.: The Art of Fiction (3)

Prerequisites: RH 102 or 104

This course is organized around three points of focus, each of which aims to improve students' fiction writing: 1) the workshop approach to writing fiction 2) careful study of canonical and contemporary fiction 3) incorporation of theoretical works on the art of fiction. Through writing, reading, and critiquing,

students will 1) establish themselves as critics who can read as writers 2) become writers who know both the strengths and weaknesses of their craft 3) revise and polish their fiction into fully-realized narratives.

EN 310. Restoration and Eighteenth-Century British Literature (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A study of the major authors from 1660 to 1780 in relation to the political, social, philosophical, and aesthetic ideals and movements of the times.

EN 320. English Romantic Writers (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A study of the representative works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats, as well as other writers, all of whom helped define the Romantic tradition in English Literature.

EN 330. English Victorian Writers (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A study of English Victorian writers, including representative works by Tennyson, Hopkins, the Brontes, Eliot, Newman, Carlyle, Arnold, Ruskin, and others.

EN 340. Studies in American Literature (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A study of selected works of American literature, perhaps organized by theme or genre.

EN 350. Transatlantic Modernism (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

Study of major Irish, English, and American authors of the early twentieth century. Authors may include Yeats, Joyce, Eliot, Woolf, Frost, Hemingway, Porter, Beckett.

EN 360. History of the English Language (3) Prerequisites: RH 102 or 104

History of the English language from its Indo-European roots and Germanic origins to its establishment in the United States. The course will introduce students to the development of English phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, vocabulary, and graphics as well as different chronological stages of the English language (Old English, Middle English, Early Modern English, and Present-Day English). While this is not a grammar course per se, it does assume a basic grasp of the structure and conventions of Present-Day English.

EN 361. Writing for Social Media (3)

Prerequisites: RH 102 or 104

This course introduces students to both a theoretical and practical approach to social media writing. Students will explore, critically analyze, and utilize

various social media platforms, including blogs, Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram. Assignments in the course will be multimodal.

EN 362. Editing & Writing for Publication (3)

Prerequisites: RH 102 or 104

This course focuses on editing and writing for publication. Students will explore opportunities for publishing a variety of genres, including creative writing, nonfiction, journalism, and academic essays. The course also focuses on the skills needed for editing a variety of documents and materials.

EN 363. Professional & Technical Writing (3)

Prerequisites: RH 102, 104, or 106

This course is designed to prepare students for writing in professional settings by having them engage with different genres and mediums of writing utilized by professionals in an increasingly digital world. To that end, this course requires students to produce documents that address a wide range of target audiences and purposes and to understand the process of rhetorical decision making that allows a writer to perform successfully in a given writing situation. Course assignments include grant writing, evaluations of visual rhetoric, and engagement with workplace writing.

EN 400. Special Topics

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212 (3)

Courses offered on special subjects or literary specialties not normally covered in regular upper-level courses, for example, Fyodor Dostoevsky or Jane Austen.

EN 402. Chaucer (3)

Prerequisites: EN 212, EN 212

This course will examine Chaucer's efforts to create sustained fiction in English through his most ambitious and experimental work, *The Canterbury Tales*. By studying a text whose author sought to capture every facet of medieval English life, we will learn a great deal about the people living during this period, including the genres of literature they preferred and the language that they spoke. We will learn about Middle English, its sounds and its poetry, as we read engaging stories that range from the shockingly ribald to the sapiential and sacred. Ultimately, we will find out what earned Chaucer the title "Father of English Literature."

EN 403. British Medieval Genres, Eighth - Fifteenth Centuries (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

An exploration of principally British medieval genres, from Old English poetry to the lay, the romance, the tale, lyric poetry, drama and mysticism. A variety of known and unknown authors are studied--from Marie de France, Chaucer, Julian of Norwich, Margery Kempe, Sir Thomas Malory—to the author of *The Ancrene Wisse*, the plays of the Wakefield Master, the Chester plays, and the authors of

middle English lyrics. Along with a focus on genre, discussion includes the significant historical, political, cultural and religious ideas of the British medieval period, as they are articulated in its literature.

EN 404. Modern Irish Literature (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A focus on the development of modern Irish literature from the late Victorian to the contemporary period, beginning with the work of W.B. Yeats and James Joyce, extending through Sean O'Casey and Samuel Beckett to Seamus Heaney and Evan Boland.

EN 407. Milton (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A survey of his major works, including "Lycidas," *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*.

EN410. Shakespeare (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

Background on drama and its development in the 16th-17th centuries and on Shakespeare's dramatic works within (and transcending) this historical context. Emphasis on the dramatic genres of tragedy, comedy, history, and romance.

EN 413. Dante's *Divine Comedy* (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN212

A study of *The Divine Comedy* as a poetic summation of the Christian Middle Ages. The work will be considered in the context of literature, philosophy, theology, spiritual psychology. Focusing on the text as an historical document, students will also explore Dante's vision of political harmony.

EN 415. Twentieth-Century American Literature (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

A study of significant works of American literature published after 1900, including such authors as Frost, Hemingway, Faulkner, and O'Connor. Some attention to works published since 1960.

EN 418. The Rise of the Novel (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

The course aims to examine the unique relationship of the novel as a genre to both language and culture by combining the study of several fictional texts (Eg. Joseph Conrad, Fyodor Dostoevsky, Cormac McCarthy) with some seminal theoretical writings on the subject (Eg. by Mikhail Bakhtin). As we read these important works of fiction and literary theory, we will attempt to draw preliminary conclusions about the evolution of the novel as a literary form. We will also work on developing a critical vocabulary for discussing the novel's polyphonic and unfinalizable nature.

EN422. African American Literature (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

In this course, students will read, analyze, and discuss literary works written by African Americans. Beginning with works written by enslaved African Americans, this course will survey writings representative of Reconstruction, The Great Migration, The Harlem Renaissance, Black Realism, The Black Arts Movement, Modernism, and Postmodernism. Genres studied include poetry, fiction, drama, and historical narratives, with occasional reference to film and music, specifically jazz, blues, and hip-hop. Writers studied include Phillis Wheatley, Frederick Douglass, W.E.B. Du Bois, Langston Hughes, Zora Neale Hurston, Gwendolyn Brooks, Amiri Baraka, and others.

EN425. Christianity and Contemporary Fiction (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

Major American and British fiction writers from World War II to the present day whose work is significantly informed by and concerned with questions of Christian belief. Committed Catholic writers such as Flannery O'Connor, Walker Percy, Graham Greene, and Muriel Spark will be considered, along with professing Protestants such as Wendell Berry, Marilynne Robinson, and John Updike. Non-Anglophone Christian writers such as Shusaku Endo, Jewish writers such as Saul Bellow, and seemingly "lapsed" yet arguably theistic writers such as Cormac McCarthy may also receive some attention.

EN 430W. Senior Thesis (3)

Prerequisites: EN 211, EN 212

This course engages seniors in rhetorical theory and research methodology necessary for writing the senior thesis. A concentration on analysis and argumentation in a workshop environment readies students to deliver their senior thesis in the Spring semester of their final year. Offered every year, only in the Fall semester.

EN 431. Senior Thesis Tutorial (1)

Prerequisite: EN 430W

Completion, revision, and presentation of senior thesis project begun in EN430.

EN 452/3. Internship (2 or 3)

Provides an opportunity to develop skills in research, writing, and other areas such as book preservation and cataloguing with publishers, periodicals, libraries, and other organizations both on and off campus.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Chair: Patrick Wadden

Associate Professor: Ian Crowe, Daniel Hutchinson, Troy Feay,
Patrick Wadden

Assistant Professor: Emily Davis

Department Mission: The History faculty aims to give students an awareness of the complexity and profundity of past human experience and to help them relate that understanding to contemporary issues. In accordance with our Catholic, Benedictine intellectual tradition, we try to help students develop an appreciation for the place and the value of the individual within the processes of social and structural transformation over time in hopes that they will develop empathy toward their fellow human beings and seek the common good. Enabling our students to analyze and explore the human potential for both good and evil across many centuries and within diverse cultures, we try to help them become men and women of virtue.

Department Goals: Ideally, an education in history produces students who are profound thinkers, committed to the lifelong pursuit of understanding the world around them and of finding their own meaningful place in it. The skills and methods that are developed through the study of history promote the sort of lateral thinking, analytical ability, and capacity to communicate in speech and writing that are necessary for future professional success. The history curriculum prepares students for many different career opportunities, including teaching, librarianship, business, government, law, museum and archival work, social work, and different forms of ministry.

B. A. in History

120 hours

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

50-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

II. Major requirements

30 hours

Lower division courses

Students majoring in History must take all four (4) of the lower level courses listed below. Six (6) of these hours are counted towards the History

Requirement in the Core Curriculum (HI 101 and HI 102); the other six (6) hours are counted as part of the forty-two (42) hours of major requirements (HI 201 and HI 202).

HI 101 Western Civilization I	3 hours
HI 102 Western Civilization II	3 hours
HI 201 United States History: 1492-1865	3 hours
HI 202 United States History: 1865-Present	3 hours

300 Level or above

6 History courses at the 300 level or above (see “Course Descriptions” below)	18 hours*
HI 301 Historiography	3 hours
HI 401W Thesis	3 hours

***N.B.:** Students are strongly encouraged, but not required to take HI 452 Internship (3 hours). Students choosing to take HI 452 may count this course towards the 18 hours of History electives for the major.

III. Other Courses 37-40 hours

Foreign language (two courses of same language)	6 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in English	3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Theology	3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Philosophy	3 hours
General Elective courses	13-16 hours

The last eighteen (18) credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the History major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of nine (9) credits at the 300 and 400 levels.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in History 15 hours

Fifteen (15) hours of History courses at the 200 level or above, selected from those listed under “Course Descriptions” below.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

HI 101. Western Civilization I (3)

This course explores the origins of Western Civilization in the ancient Near East and North Africa, its development in Greece and Rome, and its adaptations in the medieval period—with a particular focus on the Catholic and Benedictine contributions to the creation of a Western identity.

HI 102. Western Civilization II (3)

This course explores the major developments in Western Civilization from 1450 to the present. In particular, the course focuses on the connections between structural transformations and historical events in the areas of economics, politics, social institutions, and culture—including conceptions and depictions of a meaningful life, particularly from the perspective of the Catholic and Benedictine tradition.

HI 201. United States History: 1492-1865 (3)

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, and cultural development of the United States to the end of the American Civil War.

HI 202. United States History: 1865-Present (3)

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, and cultural development of the United States from Reconstruction to the present.

HI300. Introduction to Digital Humanities (3)

This course introduces students to the Digital Humanities, or the integration of digital methods to approach history, literature, theology, philosophy, theatre, and art. The purpose of this approach is to study these disciplines in innovative ways, and to reach broad audiences beyond the classroom. In this course students will survey the practices, methods, and philosophies of the Digital Humanities, and participate in designing a Digital Humanities project. Previous coursework in computer science is not required.

HI 301. Historiography (3)

This course investigates the discipline of history itself and encourages students to think about their roles as academic historians. In the first part of the course, students will study the philosophy, uses and methods of the discipline. Thereafter, they will discuss the major historiographical schools and styles that have influenced the discipline since the nineteenth century through engaging with the great works that defined them.

HI 302. Special Topics (3)

HI304. Human Prehistory (3)

Prehistory generally refers to the time before writing was invented and practiced. This course is an introductory survey of Old World Prehistory (Africa, Asia, and Europe) that begins with Paleoanthropology (the interdisciplinary study of human origins) and extends from the beginnings of archaeological traces (ca. 2.5 million years ago) to the beginnings of agriculture and pastoralism (last 10,000 years). Students will be presented with material that will allow them to fully understand the context and history of humankind leading to the modern condition.

HI 306. Socrates vs. Confucius: Comparative Political Cultures in World History (3)

This course compares how different political cultures have emerged in world history, and the role of philosophy, art, and social structures in shaping these cultures. The two political cultures examined in depth are the Athenian democracy of ancient Greece through Plato's *Republic* and the Ming dynasty of 16th century China through *The Analects* of Confucius. In exploring these texts, students will participate in the *Reacting to the Past* curriculum which uses debate and competition to increase students' understanding of historical events.

HI 313. The History of the American South I: 1000-1865 (3)

The course examines the history of the American South from the pre-Columbian period to the end of the American Civil War. Students will examine the structures of Native American societies in the South, the impact of European colonization, the expansion of the United States into the region, the development of slavery, and the causes and course of the Civil War.

HI 314. The History of the American South II: 1865-Present (3)

The course examines the history of the American South from the Reconstruction period to the early 21st century. Students will examine the efforts to restructure the region after the American Civil War, the emergence of Jim Crow, efforts to modernize the region during the Great Depression and World War II, the emergence of the Civil Rights Movement, and the transformation of the region in the late 20th century.

HI 320: Leaders and Leadership in the Pre-Modern World (3)

This course will examine theories and examples of leadership from the ancient and medieval worlds. Beginning with a discussion of what the Rule of St. Benedict has to say about the subject, especially in its depiction of the role and duties of the abbot, the course then surveys texts from a variety of premodern cultures, including ancient Greece and Rome, medieval Europe, and non-Western cultures such as ancient China. The examples to be surveyed will be drawn from the political, religious and cultural realms and will reflect a wide range of attitudes towards

leadership, while maintaining a link with the Benedictine ideal outlined in the Rule and other texts. Students will learn about different theories of leadership, about successful leaders and their leadership styles, and about both the qualities of good leadership that have remained constant over time and those that have changed. Finally, they will consider how best they might embody leadership qualities in their own personal and professional lives.

HI 321: Leaders and Leadership in Modern History (3)

A continuation of HI320, this course examines leaders and leadership theory in the modern world. In addition to examples drawn from the worlds of religion, culture and politics, this course will include case studies of leaders and leadership in the business world, looking at figures who have revolutionized individual corporations and the economy at large. In doing so, it will examine the continuing relevance in the twenty-first century of the Benedictine ideal of leadership as outlined in the Rule, and will provide students with a foundation upon which they will be able to build their own leadership style.

HI 328. The Roman Empire (3)

A study of the key historical developments that shaped the transition from Roman Republic to the Empire under Augustus Caesar, the establishment of Christianity within the Empire, and the decline of Imperial Roman government in the West. The course will explore the organization and culture of Roman society and the state, and the legacy of Imperial Rome today, through a focus on the reigns of selected emperors and the literature (in translation) and artifacts of the period.

HI 329. The Roman Republic (3)

A study of the key historical developments that shaped the form and expansion of the power of Rome from the city's founding to the collapse of the Republic. The course will explore the organization and culture of Roman society and the state, and the legacy of the Roman Republic today, through a focus on selected key figures and the literature (in translation) and artifacts of the period.

HI332. The Hollow Years: 1919-1939 (3)

This course is a global examination of the twenty-years between World War One and Two, an era of crisis and anxiety during which Europe and the United States experienced economic chaos and political extremism along with social tumult and cultural exuberance. In addition to political and economic sources, we will use music, film, art, and literature from the period in an attempt to experience the era as directly as possible.

HI 333. World War II (3)

This course explores the impact of the World War II on global history, focusing on the political, social, and military dimensions of this conflict in both Europe and the Pacific. The course will examine the war from both the perspectives of the conflict's notable political and military leaders, as well as the experiences of ordinary soldiers and civilians.

HI 334. Religion and Revolution in Early America (3)

This course examines colonial America through two important historical moments: the trial of Anne Hutchinson in the Puritan Boston (1637-1638), and the outbreak of the American Revolution in New York City (1775-1776). Each of these historical episodes highlights important issues concerning the role of religion and government in American society, and the changing meaning of freedom in American history. In exploring these events, students will participate in the Reacting to the Past curriculum, which employs student debate and competition to explore the past.

HI 335. Old Regime France (3)

This course examines French history from the establishment of the Bourbon dynasty in 1589, through its rise by 1700 to a position as the most powerful state in Europe, to its demise in 1789.

HI 340. Modern France (3)

This course surveys the history of France from the French Revolution to the present, and balancing attention to political and social developments with an interest in French culture.

HI 342. Hard in the Paint: Art and Society in European Culture

Over the course of the “long nineteenth century” painters were in the thick of debates over the direction of European society and culture, often attracting controversy and criticism on all sides. To be an artist necessitated a clear vision of what one wanted to achieve in the face of sometimes aggressive confrontation. Regardless of ideological persuasion, artists had to “go hard in the paint.” This course will examine and analyze the various movements of artistic expression in Europe from a late eighteenth to the early twentieth centuries as a means of exploring shifting ideas about politics and government, economics and social class, family structures and human relationships, and religion and philosophies of human fulfillment.

HI343. Van Gogh and Gauguin: The Primal and the Eternal in Modernity (3)

This course will explore how two painters redefined the purpose of art and the artist through their quests to discover the primal and the eternal within the personal and the individual, in the process helping to create the culture of modernity

HI 350. The History of the Benedictine Tradition (3)

This course examines the origins of the Benedictine tradition in late antiquity and its development to the modern period. The primary focus is on the prominence of the Benedictines during the medieval period, the “Benedictine centuries” as they are sometimes known, and on their coming to the United States in the nineteenth century. Throughout, we will place the Benedictine tradition in its social, cultural,

political and religious context in order to better understand how it both shaped and was, in turn, shaped by the wider world in which it existed.

HI 351. Eating and Drinking in the Ancient and Medieval History

Food and drink are essential elements of life, and the experience of eating and drinking is one that we share with all other humans, past and present. But what we eat and drink, how it is produced, and how we consume it have all changed over time. For example, mice in the kitchen today would be considered cause for concern, but to the ancient Romans who stuffed and roasted them they were considered a delicacy. For these reasons, examining the history of eating and drinking provides insight into both the universality and diversity of the human experience. This course will examine the historical development of food production and consumption from the Agricultural Revolution that produced the first sedentary cultures (c. 10,000 BC) to the end of the medieval period (c. 1500 AD), focusing on literary, artistic, and archaeological sources. We will discuss what kinds of things people ate and drank, how they acquired them, and the social and cultural rituals associated with eating and drinking.

HI 355. The Vikings: from Pagan Pirates (3) to Christian Princes

The Vikings announced their arrival in Western Europe with a series of debilitating raids on Britain, Ireland and the continent in the late eighth and ninth centuries. They struck terror into the hearts of Latin Christendom's record-keepers, the monks, whose monasteries were so often the Vikings' primary targets. To this day, the Vikings are remembered as pirates and marauders, as pillagers and plunderers, yet they were so much more than that. As explorers, merchants, colonizers and mercenaries, they represented a complex civilization whose impact can be detected from North America to Baghdad. In this course we will examine the Vikings' home societies as well as their interactions with foreign peoples through trade and through warfare. We will seek to understand the impact of the Vikings on the regions to which they travelled and how contact with foreign societies changed the culture of the Vikings' homelands, most especially through their conversion to Christianity. The course will be framed around a series of primary sources that will include the material culture of the Vikings, their sagas and a variety of other documents.

HI 360. The Crusades (3)

The Crusades were a series of wars that began in the late eleventh century. Kings, nobles and commoners; Christians, Jews and Muslims; all felt the impact of the Crusading movement that lasted in various forms into the early modern period. This course will discuss the history of the Crusades from their origins in the Latin West through the establishment of Crusader states in the Holy Land in the twelfth century to the gradual collapse of the Crusading movement in the later medieval period. We will examine the theories of just and holy war that underlay the idea of the Crusades, the identities of those who participated, their goals, and how the

experience of Crusading was played out East and West. Finally, since the Crusading knight is one of the most iconic images of the medieval period, we will draw the semester to a close by looking at modern perceptions of the Crusades in both the Christian and Muslim worlds.

HI 375. Africa Since 1400

(3)

This introductory course surveys major movements and historical problems in the development of the civilizations of Africa from pre-colonial times to the twenty-first century. The story of independent African kingdoms and empires will be emphasized and the impact of Islam will receive attention. Changes since 1500 will be considered against the backdrop of challenges from abroad—including European colonialism, westernization, and above all, the Atlantic slave trade—but it is the initiatives and responses of Africans and the evolution of African institutions which will occupy center stage. The course also will attempt to relate recent events in Africa, particularly those affecting economic development and the environment, to the historical past to underscore important problems facing Africa and the world in the twenty-first century. The ultimate objectives are to broaden the understanding of the African continent and its peoples, and, from this, to inculcate an appreciation for the richness of African history and cultures.

HI376. Continental Africa on Film (3)

This course will explore the history of Africa since 1945 through the viewing of films by African directors such as Ousmane Sembene, Abderrahmane Sissako, Rachid Bouchareb, and Michelle Bello

HI 380. Antislavery in the Atlantic World

(3)

This course will explore the ideas, practices, interactions, and legacies of African, American, and European movements to end slavery in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

HI 385. The Cold War

(3)

This course explores the origins, evolution, and impact of the Cold War on world history, spanning from 1945 to 1992. In particular, the course focuses on the political, social, cultural, and military dimensions of this global conflict, focusing particularly on the United States and the Soviet Union. The course will examine this period's notable political and diplomatic controversies, and assess the profound impact of the Cold War on American culture.

HI 399. Americans in Paris

(3)

This course explores the breadth and scope of Americans' relationship with France and, in particular, its capital city, Paris. The objective is to probe the various images Americans have created of Paris as a place of happiness, intrigue, and enmity and examine how and why these images were created.

HI 401W. Senior Thesis

(3)

This seminar is designed to prepare history majors for the senior thesis. The seminar will discuss research skills and methodologies essential for completion of the thesis, and explore research resources useful in obtaining access to primary and secondary sources. Students will demonstrate their mastery of these skills by the completing the senior thesis and presenting their research findings to the seminar and the college community.

HI 404. Early Christian Ireland (3)

This course explores the social, cultural and political history of Ireland from the time of St Patrick to the dawn of the English invasion in the twelfth century. Through an examination of a series of primary sources, such as annals, saints' lives and law tracts, we will discuss some of the great themes of early Irish history. These topics will include the conversion of Ireland to Christianity, the Golden Age of Irish monasticism, the impact of the Viking wars on Irish society and the context of the English invasion in the twelfth century. We will try to understand the unique nature of Ireland's Celtic culture while also acknowledging the place of Ireland within the European context.

HI 405. Christianity and Colonialism (3)

This course will examine in detail the role Christianity played in the development of the European empires from 1500-1950. Topics to be covered include: missionaries, definitions of conversion, encounters with other religions, relationships with the secular state, conflicts between Christian confessions, definitions of "civilization," gender roles and identities, critiques of colonialism, converts and their roles, martyrs, utopias, and contemporary legacies.

HI 411. Modern Britain Since 1945 (3)

A study of some key themes in British political, social and cultural life in the years between 1945 and 2001. The course will focus particularly on: the evolution of Britain's "unwritten" constitution and the role of the monarch in a parliamentary democracy; emergence of the Welfare State; the Special Relationship with the United States during the Cold War years; growing secularization, and the cultural revolution that took place in the Sixties and Seventies; the impact of immigration on British society; the government of Margaret Thatcher; and Tony Blair's "Cool Britannia."

HI 412. The Civil Rights Movement in America (3)

This course examines the impact of the Civil Rights Movement in American history. In particular, the course explores the origins of this movement, the movement's leadership and organization, the movement's successes and shortcomings, and how the movement influenced other aspects of American society. This course will focus on the notable icons of the civil rights era, as well as the experiences of ordinary citizens advocating social change.

rituals for coping with the end of life, and ways in which the experience of death has been used to promote identity and order in Western societies.

HI 413. Nation of Nations: Immigration in American History (3)

In the introduction to his 1855 masterpiece, *Leaves of Grass*, Walt Whitman hailed the contributions of immigrants to make America "not merely a nation but a teeming nation of nations." This course examines the creation of our "nation of nations" by focusing on the impact of immigration on American history. The course will study the major waves of immigration that remade America from the colonial period to the present. The course will also explore the varied experiences of the ethnicities that arrived to America's borders and the social, cultural, and political reactions to their arrival. The course will also feature the contributions of immigrants to American society through music, popular culture, and cuisine.

HI 415. Edmund Burke, "Enlightenment," and Modern Revolution (3)

This course will consider the American and French revolutions of the late eighteenth century from the perspective of contemporary European thinkers such as Edmund Burke, Tom Paine, and Jean-Jacques Rousseau. How similar did these revolutions appear to Europeans, in their origins and aims, and what was their longer-term effect on politics, religion, and society in Modern Europe?

HI 416. Vietnam Wars (3)

The struggle for Vietnam occupies a central place in the history of the twentieth century. This course will put that struggle in its broadest context, looking at the wars that have involved Vietnam, beginning with early conflicts with China, conquest by France, World War II clashes with Japan, decolonization battles with France, war with the United States, the occupation of Cambodia and Laos, and continuing skirmishes with China. In addition to studying the historical narrative of these events, the course will focus on global economic, political, social, and cultural consequences of these Vietnam wars.

HI 453. Internship**(3)**

Provides an opportunity to apply historical techniques while working in museums, archives, landmarks, libraries and other institutions, both on and off campus.

HI 498. Directed Readings**(3)****HI 499. Independent Study**

THE HONORS COLLEGE AT BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE

Dean: Joseph F. Wysocki

Faculty: Christine Basil, Elisa Torres

Program Mission: Drawing guidance from John Paul II's encyclical on *Faith and Reason*, the Honors College of Belmont Abbey College is a four-year "great books" program designed to benefit students who have demonstrated intellectual excellence and seriousness of mind in the pursuit of truth.

Goals of the Honors College: The principal aim of this program is to explore issues and questions of permanent importance through study and discussion of some of the greatest texts of the past and present. Lectures, in-class discussions, and assignments emphasize and encourage depth of thought and clarity of expression. In the pursuit of these aims, student involvement is collaborative rather than competitive. The ultimate objective of study and discussion is not victory over another or individual dominance. Rather, it is mutual assistance so that the best in each student is brought forth and true understanding can emerge as fully as possible. Accordingly, students are especially urged to listen to authors, teachers, and each other with what the *Rule of St. Benedict* calls "the ear of your heart."

In addition to the study of great texts, enrichment of writing skills, and a genuinely collegial experience, The Honors College also features the following curricular and extra-curricular opportunities:

Independent Study

Through the *Honors Thesis*, Honors College students are able to examine more closely, analyze more carefully, and reflect more fully upon questions and matters pertaining to a text of their choice or their chosen majors.

Cultural Enrichment

Three times each semester, Honors College students are able to attend theater, music, and dance performances in nearby Charlotte for a nominal fee or for free. These events are presented by the Charlotte Symphony, Opera Carolina, the North Carolina Dance Theatre, and other internationally known performing artists.

Beach Retreat

After sophomore years students are invited to attend a retreat at the beach which centers on the reading and discussion of a Shakespearean play.

Study Abroad; Guest Lecturers; Dinners with Faculty and Administrators

In the summer prior to their senior year, students in the Honors College are encouraged to study abroad for a month, under the guidance of Belmont Abbey College faculty or educators from other institutions. Each student receives financial assistance towards this endeavor in the form of a \$3,500 travel grant.

Honors College students also benefit from the wisdom of academic guest lecturers speaking on contemporary issues or shedding further light on the texts that Honors College students have studied. In addition to spending time together in class, Honors College students, faculty and/or administrators periodically dine together both on and off campus.

Admission to The Honors College

Each year, the College admits a limited number of entering freshmen to The Honors College. To gain admission, a student must complete The Honors College application and must take part in an interview with the Director or Assistant Director. While each applicant will be looked at holistically, the following qualifications are desirable:

- Un-weighted high school GPA of 3.70 or higher
- 1200 SAT score (with a minimum verbal score of 600)
- A love of books and learning
- A willingness to further develop writing ability
- Excellent character
- An openness to considering questions of contemporary and permanent importance
- A collaborative approach to learning

A student must maintain a GPA of 3.40 to remain eligible for participation in The Honors College. If a student's GPA drops below 3.40, he or she will be placed on probation for one semester. If the student's GPA is still below 3.40 after one semester, he or she will have to withdraw from The Honors College.

Honors Fellowships

Students admitted to The Honors College are eligible for an *Honors Fellowship*. Recipients of this award receive substantial financial assistance towards tuition. The Honors Fellowship may include other forms of institutional aid from Belmont Abbey College as well as any federal or state grants for which a student may be eligible.

I. Honors College Curricular Options

Students admitted to the Honors College have a number of options for studying the great books. While all Honors College Students will participate in a great books curriculum that will replace the traditional Belmont Abbey College Core Curriculum, there are a number of options of participation that will give provide students with additional great books majors or minors. All of these options may be modified at the discretion of the Honors College Director.

- A. Option One. John Henry Newman Scholars.** Students pursuing option one will take a full 122-credit sequence in great books. This is similar to great books colleges which offer no majors. However,

students pursuing option one at Belmont Abbey College will receive a “Great Books” major.

- B. Option Two. Great Books Major and Electives** Students pursuing option 2 will take 90 designated credits in the great books curriculum of the Honors College and will receive a “Great Books” major. Students pursuing option 2 will have a 30 elective credits to pursue traditional Belmont Abbey College minors or other courses.
- C. Option Three. Great Books Minor and Traditional Belmont Abbey College Major** Students pursuing option three will take 75 designated credits in the great books curriculum. This will replace the Belmont Abbey College core curriculum and will give students a “Great Books” minor. Students pursuing option three will also choose a traditional Belmont Abbey College major.

II. Honors College Curricular Requirements

***=courses taken by students choosing option 1,2, and 3**

****=additional courses taken by students in options 1 and 2**

*****=additional courses take by students in option 1 only.**

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

HO 201 Greek and Roman Epics*
HO 202 Plato and Aristophanes*
HO 203 Trivium I*
HO 204 Greek Tragedy***
Lab Science*

Spring Semester

HO 205 Greek Histories*
HO 206 Aristotle’s *Ethic, Politics, and De Anima**
HO 207 Roman and Persian Thinkers***
HO 208 Euclid*
Lab Science*

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

HO 301 Biblical Texts I*
HO 302 St. Augustine and St. Thomas Aquinas I*
HO 303 Doctors of the Church***
HO 304 Trivium II*

Course in Latin, Greek, or HO 305 Poetic Wisdom I***

Spring Semester

HO 306 Great Texts in Early Modern Political Philosophy*
HO 307 Great Texts in Modern Science and Philosophy*
HO 308 The American Founding*
HO 309 Textual Analysis I: King Lear and Hamlet**
Course in Latin, Greek, or HO 310 Poetic Wisdom II***

Junior Year

Fall Semester

HO 311 Great Texts in Modern Political Philosophy II*
HO 312 Great Texts in Late Modern Political Philosophy and Social Science***
HO 313 Great Texts in Post-Modernity**
HO 314 Seminar: The Quest for Economic Wisdom*
HO 315 Poetic Wisdom III*

Spring Semester

HO 316 St. Augustine and St. Thomas Aquinas II***
HO 317 Great Texts in Modern and Contemporary Christian Thought*
HO 318 Biblical Texts II***
HO 319 Seminar: Art and the Beautiful*
HO 320 Textual Analysis II: Dante*

Senior Year

Fall Semester

HO 401 History and the Idea of Progress*
HO 402 Science and Technology*
HO 403 Textual Analysis III: Democracy in America*
HO 404 Senior Thesis**
HO 405 The Drama of Modern Atheism***

Spring Semester

HO 406 Modernity: The Poet's Vision*
HO 407 Freedom, Rights, and Virtue*
HO 408 Seminar on Love, Friendship, and Marriage**
HO 409 Education and the Fate of Nations**
HO 410 Globalism, Nationalism and Limits of Commerce***

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Honors Courses

HO 201. Honors: Greek and Roman Epics (3)

In this course students will read *The Iliad* and *The Odyssey* by Homer as well as *The Aeneid* by Virgil.

HO 202. Honors: Plato and Aristophanes (3)

In this course students will read a number of dialogues written by Plato as well as the *Clouds* by Aristophanes, through which students will encounter the philosopher Socrates. Platonic dialogues studies will include the *Ion*, *Meno*, *Apology*, *Crito*, and *Republic*.

HO 203. Honors: Trivium I (3)

This is the first part of two part course dedicated to the arts contained in the trivium: grammar, logic, and rhetoric. In this course students will read Plato's *Gorgias* and the *Organon* of Aristotle. The works studied in the *Organon* include the *Prior Analytics*, *Posterior Analytics*, *Categories*, *On Interpretation*, and *Topics*.

HO 204. Honors: Greek Tragedy (3)

In this course students will study the works of the three great Athenian tragic playwrights: Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. Works studied will include the *Oresteia*, *Prometheus Bound*, *Oedipus Rex*, *Oedipus at Colonus*, *Antigone*, the Iphigenia Plays.

HO 205. Honors: Greek Histories (3)

In this course students will study the two great histories written by the Ancient Greeks Herodotus' *Histories* and Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War*. Students will also study Xenophon's *Memorabilia*.

HO 206. Honors: Aristotle's *Ethics*, *Politics*, and *De Anima* (3)

In this course students will study the ethical and political works of Aristotle including the *Ethics*, *Politics*, and *On the Soul*.

HO 207. Honors: Roman and Persian Thinkers (3)

In this course students will study great Roman and historians, philosophers, and biographers. Authors included are Livy, Cicero, Plutarch, Lucretius, and Al-Farabi.

HO 208. Honors: Euclid *Elements* (3)

In this course students will study and engage in geometric exercises from the great work of geometry Euclid's *Elements*.

HO 301. Honors: Biblical Texts I (3)

In this course students will study a number of the most important books in the Old and New Testaments. The books included will be *Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Job*, *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, *Isaiah*, *The Gospel of Luke*, *Acts of the Apostles*, and *I Corinthians*.

HO 302. Honors: St. Augustine and St. Aquinas I (3)

In this course students will read works by two of the great philosophers and theologians of the Western Church, St. Augustine and St. Thomas Aquinas.

Works included are *Confessions*, *On the Free Choice of the Will*, *On Nature and Grace*, and *Summa Theologica* and *Summa Contra Gentiles* (selections).

HO 303 Doctors of the Church (3)

In this course students will read the writings of the great Doctors of the Church including St. Athanasius: *Life of Anthony*; *On the Incarnation*, St. Basil: *Letter to Young Men*; St. Jerome (selections)Tertullian; St. Gregory of Nazianzen; St. Anselm: *On Why God Became Man*; *Proslogion*; Venerable Bede: *Ecclesiastical History of the English People*; St. Teresa of Avila: *Autobiography*.

HO 304 Trivium II (3)

This course continues the examination of the trivium begun during the freshman year. This course focuses on the study of rhetoric and poetry. Works read include Aristotle's *Poetics* and *Rhetoric*, Plato's *Phaedrus*, and Quintilian's *Colleges of Oratory*.

HO 305 Poetic Wisdom I (3)

This course covers important works by Milton, Swift, Melville, and Faulkner.

HO 306 Great Texts in Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)

In this course students will read great texts of modern political philosophy including Niccolo Machiavelli: *The Prince*; *Mandragola*; *Discourses* (selections); John Locke: *Second Treatise of Government*; "Letter on Toleration" David Hume: *Treatise on Human Nature*.

HO 307 Great Texts in Modern Science and Philosophy (3)

In this course students will examine Galileo: *Dialogues Concerning Two New Sciences* or *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems* Francis Bacon: *The Great Instauration*; *New Atlantis, Essays*; Rene Descartes: *Discourse on Method*; *Meditation on First Philosophy*.

HO 308 The American Founding (3)

This course will examine the important documents of the American Founding and the writings of important American Founders and statesmen. Works will include Articles of Confederation; The Declaration of Independence; The American Constitution; *The Federalist Papers*; Anti-Federalist Writings; Frederick Douglass & Abraham Lincoln: Writings and Speeches.

HO 309 Textual Analysis I: King Lear and Hamlet (3)

Textual analysis courses focus on slow and close reading of a small number of texts. They also focus on clear and precise writing. Textual Analysis I will focus on reading and writing about Shakespeare's *King Lear* and *Hamlet*.

HO 320 Poetic Wisdom II

(3)

Students in this course will examine the works of Cervantes, Goethe, and Stendhal.

HO 311 Great Texts in Modern Political Philosophy II (3)

Students in this course will read late modern texts in political philosophy including Rousseau: *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality*; *The Social Contract*; Kant: "On Perpetual Peace;" "Idea for a Universal History"; Hegel: *Introduction to the Philosophy of History*; Marx: *The Communist Manifesto*; *The 18th Brumaire*; Burke: *Reflections on the Revolution in France*.

HO 312 Great Texts in Philosophy of Law and Social Science (3)

In this course students will examine Montesquieu: *The Spirit of the Laws*; Mill: *Utilitarianism*; August Comte: *Introduction to Positive Philosophy*; Freud: *Civilization and Its Discontents*; Max Weber: *Science as Vocation*; *Politics as Vocation*.

HO 313 Great Texts in Post-Modernity

(3)

In this course students will examine Nietzsche: *Beyond Good and Evil*; Heidegger: *Introduction to Metaphysics*; *The Self-Assertion of the German University*; *On Plato's Parable of the Cave*; Derrida: *Plato's Pharmacy*; Lyotard: *The Post-Modern Condition*; Rorty or Foucault: *Discipline and Punish*; Rosen: *Hermeneutics as Politics*.

HO 314 Seminar: The Quest for Economic Wisdom (3)

In this course students will read the works of great economists as well as philosophers and theologians concerned with economic questions. Works will include Smith: *The Wealth of Nations* (selections); Tawney: *Religion and the Rise of Capitalism*; Keynes; Weber: *The Protestant Ethic and the Rise of Capitalism*; Hayek; Pope Pius XI: *Quadragesimo Anno*; Marx: *Economic and Philosophic Manuscripts*; and Pope Leo XIII: *Rerum Novarum*.

HO 315 Poetic Wisdom III

(3)

This course will focus on the reading of the "Roman Plays" by William Shakespeare, *Coriolanus*; *Julius Caesar*; and *Anthony and Cleopatra*.

HO 316 St. Augustine and St. Thomas Aquinas II (3)

Students in this course will read additional works by the great theologians and philosophers of the Western Church, St. Augustine and St. Thomas Aquinas. Works will include *On Christian Doctrine*; *The City of God* (Selections); *Summa Theologica* & *Summa Contra Gentiles* (Selections)

HO 317 Great Texts in Modern and Contemporary Christian Thought (3)

Students in this course will read modern Christian thinkers including Pascal: *Pensees*; Kierkegaard: *Fear and Trembling* Newman: *Grammar of Assent*; *Development of Christian Doctrine*; Edith Stein: *Finite and Eternal Being* or *The Science of the Cross*; Pope Emeritus Benedict XVI: *Without Roots*; "Regensburg Address"; *Introduction to Christianity*; *Spirit of the Liturgy* (selections).

HO 318 Biblical Texts II (3)

Students in this course will examine additional books from the Old and New Testament. Such works will include *Deuteronomy*; *First and Second Samuel & Kings* (selections); *Daniel*; *Jonah*; *Jeremiah*; *Gospel of John*; *St. Paul: Epistle to the Romans*; *Book of Revelation*

HO 319 Seminar: Art and the Beautiful (3)

In this course students will read key texts in aesthetics. Works will include Longinus: *On The Sublime* Kant: *The Beautiful and the Sublime*; Hume: *Of the Standard of Taste* Schiller: *Aesthetical and Philosophical Essays* (selections); Benjamin: "The Work of Art in the Age of Mechanical Reproduction" Maritain: *Art and Scholasticism*; Adorno & Horkheimer: "The Culture Industry" Pieper: *Only the Lover Sings*.

HO 320 Textual Analysis II: Dante (3)

Textual analysis courses focus on slow and close reading of a small number of texts. They also focus on clear and precise writing. Textual Analysis II will focus on Dante's *Divine Comedy*

HO 401 History and the Idea of Progress (3)

This course in the "Crisis of the West" sequence focuses on questions concerning the philosophy of history, the idea of progress, and challenges to this idea. Works included are J. Bury: *The Idea of Progress*; John Baillie: *The Belief in Progress*; Karl Lowith: *The Meaning of History*; R.G. Collingwood: *The Idea of History*; George Grant: *Time as History*; Nietzsche, *The Advantages and Disadvantages of History*

HO 402 Science and Technology (3)

This course in the "Crisis of the West" sequence focuses on questions concerning science and technology for human life. Works included are Arthur Eddington: *The Expanding Universe* ; Werner Heisenberg: *Physics & Philosophy: The Revolution in Modern Science*; *Philosophical Problems of Quantum Physics*; *The Physicist's Conception of Nature* (selections); George Grant: *Technology & Justice*; *Technology & Empire* Jacques Ellul: *Politics, Technology, and Christianity* Romano Guardini: *Letters*

from Lake Como:
Explorations on Technology & the Human Race; The End of the Modern World;
Pope Francis I: *Laudato Si*

HO 403 Textual Analysis III: Democracy in America (3)

Textual analysis courses focus on slow and close reading of a small number of texts. Textual Analysis III focuses on *Democracy in America* by Alexis de Tocqueville.

HO 404 Senior Thesis (3)

Students will write a senior thesis either in their chosen major or for the Honors College.

HO 405 The Drama of Modern Atheism (3)

This course in the “Crisis of the West” sequence focuses on questions concerning the challenge of modern atheism. Works included are Feuerbach, *The Essence of Christianity*; Nietzsche: *The Gay Science* (selections); Dostoevsky: *The Brothers Karamazov*; Sartre, *The Flies*; De Lubac: *The Drama of Atheistic Humanism*.

HO 406 Modernity: The Poet’s Vision (3)

This course in the “Crisis of the West” sequence focuses on poets responses to the challenges of modernity. Works included are Flaubert: *Madame Bovary*; Dostoevsky: *Notes from Underground*; Nietzsche: Thus Spake Zarathustra; Joyce: *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*; T.S. Eliot: “The Wasteland;” “Four Quartets”; Flannery O’Connor: selected short stories.

HO 407 Freedom, Rights, and Virtue (3)

This course in the “Crisis of the West” sequence focuses on questions concerning human freedom, rights, and virtue. Works included are Hegel: *The Philosophy of Right*; Alasdair Macintyre: *After Virtue*; Mary Ann Glendon: *Rights Talk: Impoverishment of Political Discourse*; Charles DeKoninck: *The Primacy of the Common Good*; Ernest Fortin: *Human Rights, Justice, and the Common Good*; Mill: *On Liberty*

HO 408 Seminar on Love, Friendship, and Marriage (3)

This course in the “Crisis of the West” sequence focuses on questions concerning love, friendship, and marriage. Works included are Plato, *The Symposium*; Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*; *Sonnets*; Jane Austen: *Pride and Prejudice*; Willa Cather: “Two Friends”; St. John Paul II: *Love and Responsibility*; *Theology of the Body*.

HO 409 Education and the Fate of Nations (3)

This course in the “Crisis of the West” sequence focuses on questions concerning the philosophy of education. Plato: *The Republic* (II, III, VII); Confucius: *Analects*; John Henry Newman: *The Idea of a University*; W.E.B. DuBois: *The Souls of Black Folk*; Allan Bloom, *The Closing of the American Mind*; St. John Paul II: *Faith and Reason*.

HO 410 Globalism, Nationalism and Limits of Commerce (3)

This course in the “Crisis of the West” sequence focuses on questions concerning globalism, nationalism, and commerce. Works included are Ulrich Beck: *What Is Globalization?*; Samuel Huntington: *The Clash of Civilizations*; Pierre Manent: *A World Beyond Politics?*; *Democracy Without Nations*; Aristotle: *Politics* (II, VII).

MINOR IN HUMAN SERVICES

Program Coordinator: Dr. Diana Elliott

Program Mission: Human Services is a broad, interdisciplinary field aimed at working with individuals, groups, families, and agencies to implement change in the quality of life among individuals and in communities. In accordance with the Catholic, Benedictine, and liberal arts traditions, the Human Services Program provides students interested in a career in the helping professions an academic base of knowledge and skills needed to assist individual and communities to function effectively through prevention and remediation of problems. The minor in Human Services emphasizes both theoretical and experiential learning aimed at optimizing human interactions. Such knowledge and skills will assist students seeking careers diverse social settings such as in schools, ministry, health care, social services, and criminal justice.

Minor in Human Services (18 hours)

Students must earn a C or better in course work as follows:

Complete 12 credits from the required classes below:

- HS 110 – Introduction to Human Services** (no prerequisites)
- HS 210 – Helping Skills – Theory & Practice** (no prerequisites)
- HS 220 – Group Dynamics – Theory & Practice** – (no prerequisites)
- HS 230 – Case Management** (Prerequisite C or higher in HS110)

Select 6 credits from the following with the same course prefix (select the courses based on the population of intended employment):

- CJ 314 – Criminology** (Prerequisite CJ201 or PC201 or SO201¹)
- CJ 365 – Juvenile Justice** (Prerequisite CJ201 or PC201 or SO201¹)
- CJ 385 – Victimology** (Prerequisite CJ201 or PC201 or SO201¹)
- HS 300 – Ethics & Professional Issues in Human Services**
(Prerequisite C or higher in HS110)
- HS 310 – Crisis Intervention** (Prerequisite C or higher in HS110, HS210, and HS230)
- HS 350 – Research Methods for Human Services** (Prerequisite C or higher in HS110)
- HS 391, 392, or 393 – Field Placement in Human Services**
(Prerequisite C or higher in HS110, HS210, HS220, HS230 and HS300)
- PC301 – Developmental Psychology** (Prerequisite PC201)
- PC308 – Theories of Personality** (Prerequisite PC201)
- PC313 – Abnormal Psychology** (Prerequisite PC201)
- PC360 – Social Psychology** (Prerequisite PC201)
- PC404 – Counseling** (Prerequisite PC201)
- SO302 – Sociology of Aging** (no prerequisites)
- SO304 – Death & Dying** (Prerequisite PC201 or SO201)
- SO351 – Social Problems** (no prerequisites)

SO401 – Organizational Behavior (Prerequisite PC201 or SO201)

¹ CJ314, CJ365, and CJ385 have a prerequisite of CJ201 or permission of instructor. Students in the Human Services minor have permission to substitute PC201 or SO201 as the prerequisite for CJ314, CJ365, or CJ385.

Course Descriptions

HS 110 – Introduction to Human Services (3)

This course introduces students to the roles, functions, and responsibilities of human service professionals. Students explore employment options in human services. The course reviews the history of the profession, as well as knowledge, skills, values, and ethics that guide human service delivery practices.

HS 210 – Helping Skills – Theory & Practice (3)

This course provides an overview of the theories and techniques that undergird an effective helping relationship. Students will review the theories and practices skills developed within these theories. Professional issues and ethics will be discussed as it related to these helping skills and helping relationships.

HS 220 – Group Dynamics – Theory & Practice (3)

This course focuses on group dynamics, process, roles and procedures in human services. Students are exposed to theories and techniques, with the emphasis on the effective facilitation of groups in human service settings.

HS 230 – Case Management (3)

Prerequisite: C or higher in HS110

This is a skills-based course that introduces students to case management in human services. Students will gain knowledge and skills in gathering, organizing, and reporting case information. Topics include the intake interview, assessment of needs and resources, planning, implementation of services, referral procedures, and termination. Through the use of case studies, students will assess client needs and determine the types of data necessary to ensure ethical delivery of services. Students will practice essential interviewing skills and explore best practices in documentation of information from interviews and service delivery.

HS 300 – Ethics and Issues in Human Services (3)

Prerequisite: C or higher in HS110

This course explores the ethical, legal, and professional issues inherent in human services professions. Students will explore the steps in ethical decision-making

through the use of case studies of ethical dilemmas. Professional codes of ethics will be examined.

HS 310 – Crisis Intervention (3)

Prerequisite: C or higher in HS110, HS210, and HS230

This course focuses on the theory and techniques involved in effectively managing immediate crises experienced by individuals, families and groups in the human service professions. The course is oriented toward practical skills necessary to understand the dynamics of the crisis, assure client safety, interview clients in crisis, implement appropriate coping strategies, stabilize, and make appropriate referrals.

HS 350 – Research Methods in Human Services (3)

Prerequisite: C or higher in HS110; RH104

This course examines methods of scientific inquiry in human services. Students gain the skills necessary to find, read, evaluate, and summarize research relevant to the practice of human service for the purpose of developing research-informed practice.

HS 391, 392, or 393 – Field Placement in Human Services (1, 2, or 3: 1 equates to 50 hrs. of field placement, 2=100 hrs., 3 = 150 hrs.)

Prerequisite: C or higher in HS110, HS210, HS220, HS230 and HS300; Junior or Senior status.

In this course, students will apply the knowledge gained in courses by participating in a supervised field experience at a human service agency. The placement may be direct service or administrative. While in the placement, students participate in a weekly seminar at Belmont Abbey College. Work will be guided and evaluated by both the BAC faculty supervisor and the field placement supervisor.

All courses with an HS prefix are Seminars (not lectures)

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES MAJOR

Program Director: Tad Hixson

Program Mission: The Interdisciplinary Studies major fosters students' interests in a variety of disciplines, promotes a cross-disciplinary approach to their course of study, and reveals the ways in which such integration is fundamental to the Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts tradition. As we see in *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, interdisciplinary studies, grounded in philosophy and theology, enable students to "develop a continuing desire for intellectual progress," to grow in faith, and to become more aware of the dignity of human life, motivating them to work for God's glory and for the benefit of their neighbor.

Program Goals: A primary goal of this interdisciplinary major is to encourage students in the breadth of their studies, while ensuring that they craft a cohesive and integrated plan for their coursework. The Interdisciplinary Studies thesis is the capstone course for this major, and provides students an opportunity to incorporate the various aspects of their studies into a larger research project. The program also seeks to serve transfer students, who are able to incorporate many of their transferred credits into the Interdisciplinary Studies major.

B. A. in Interdisciplinary Studies **120 hours**

Students who declare Interdisciplinary Studies as their major must meet with the Director of Interdisciplinary Studies to design a major course of study from the various disciplines of study Belmont Abbey College offers. Interdisciplinary Studies majors must then meet with the Director each semester to assess their progress and to schedule the coursework of the following semester.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum **48-53 hours**

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

Students transferring to Belmont Abbey College with an Associate of Arts degree are required to complete specific core courses.

II. Major Requirements **36 hours**

A student seeking to graduate with a major in Interdisciplinary Studies must have at least a “C” average (2.00) in his or her major courses. A minimum of 18 hours of major courses must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

BU 315W Business Communications	3 hours
CS elective	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
Interdisciplinary Studies Capstone*	6 hours

*The Interdisciplinary Capstone requirement is met through **one** of the following options:

OPTION A:

IS 308 Research Methods and Writing	3 hours
IS 408W Interdisciplinary Studies Thesis	3 hours

OPTION B:

IS 466 Interdisciplinary Studies Internship & Seminar	6 hours
---	---------

If a student completes at least four upper-level courses in a single department (not including BU315W), he or she will be noted as having a *concentration* in that field.

*This is the capstone course for the Interdisciplinary Studies major. It consists of independent work carried out under the guidance of a faculty member with credentials in a discipline appropriate to the topic. The work will culminate in a thesis that will be graded by the faculty supervisor and the Director of Interdisciplinary Studies. The grade is subject to the approval of the Academic Dean’s office.

III. Other Courses 31-36 hours

General Electives	31-36 hours
-------------------	-------------

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

IS 308. Research Methods and Writing (3)

Prerequisites: RH 101 and RH 102

Co-requisite or Prerequisite: BU 315

Note: This course must be taken in a semester prior to IS408.

This course introduces Interdisciplinary Studies students to the methods for research and the various kinds of writing necessary for successful preparation and eventual completion of their thesis. Following the standards of the Association of College and Research Libraries, students will practice both basic and advanced forms of conducting research applicable to the variety of fields studied by Interdisciplinary Studies students. Offered fall and spring semesters.

IS 408W. Interdisciplinary Studies Thesis (3)

Prerequisites: IS 308 and Computer Science elective

This is the capstone course in the Interdisciplinary Studies major. It consists of independent work carried out under the guidance of a faculty member with credentials in a discipline appropriate to the topic selected. The work will culminate in a thesis, which will be graded by the faculty thesis supervisor and the Director of Interdisciplinary Studies. Offered fall and spring semesters.

IS 466. Interdisciplinary Studies Internship & Seminar (6)

Prerequisite: Permission of Director of Interdisciplinary Studies

This internship of one hundred twenty (120) field hours is a capstone experience for the Interdisciplinary Studies major and is accompanied by a seminar class. In conjunction with their advisor and the Career Services Office, majors identify and secure a part-time position with a company or agency in their chosen field of study and develop learning objectives. The Director of Interdisciplinary Studies must approve the proposed internship prior to the beginning of the internship itself. The accompanying seminar class gives majors the opportunity to report on what they are learning in their part-time position, to assess how they are meeting their learning objectives, and to discover how they can apply what they are learning to their chosen career. Offered every semester.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR

Students at Belmont Abbey College have the opportunity to pursue a course of study in fields outside of the major and other traditional majors/minors. A student, in consultation with both a minor advisor and the major advisor, may construct an interdisciplinary minor; the chosen courses will be organized around a coherent theme. Students wishing to pursue an interdisciplinary minor are required to:

- Obtain a minor advisor, typically a full-time member of the faculty from one of the disciplines included in the minor. This advisor will assist the student with issues pertaining to the interdisciplinary minor.
- Submit a one-page statement of interest describing the student's motivation, intended coursework, and the unifying theme of the chosen courses. This statement of interest must be approved by the minor advisor, the student's major advisor, and the Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs. Approved statements of interest will be submitted to the Registrar; completed minors at the time of graduation will be noted on the final transcript.
- Complete no fewer than five courses and no more than seven courses in the minor. There may not be more than one course in the minor that is in the core curriculum or that is required by the student's major; if applicable, this course must be at the 200-level or above.
- Choose courses in at least two, different academic disciplines for the minor.
- Select a maximum of two lower-division (100 or 200-level) courses for the minor.
- Complete and file the application for the minor with the Registrar before the final semester of study.
- Seek approval from the minor advisor, the major advisor, and the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs for any exceptions to the course stipulations mentioned above.
- Submit an integrative paper (after all coursework for the minor has been completed) of at least one page that highlights the cross-disciplinary linkages relevant to the theme of the minor.
- Deliver the integrative paper to the minor advisor and to an appropriate second reader chosen in consultation with the minor advisor.

N.B.: Integrative papers will be graded on a pass/fail basis. The minor advisor will notify the Registrar when all requirements (including successful completion of the integrative paper) for the interdisciplinary minor have been satisfied.

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MINOR

Program Coordinator: Dr. Troy Feay

Program Mission: The International Studies minor equips students with the necessary language skills and social tools to enter into dialogue with and learn from the many diverse cultures of our world today. Designed to encourage students to lead lives of integrity in keeping with the College’s Catholic, Benedictine values and the Liberal Arts tradition, this minor will help students promote worldwide understanding and serve others, both nationally and internationally.

Note: Lower-level preparation for the minor ought to include study of a modern foreign language during the student’s freshman and sophomore years. Completion of a modern foreign language at the intermediate level is required for graduation in the minor.

International Studies Minor	15 hours
Five upper-level courses in: Business, Economics, History, Languages, Government and Political Philosophy, or Theology, as approved by the Coordinator.	15 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

JUSTICE AND PEACE STUDIES MINOR

Program Director: Jane Russell, O.S.F.

Program Mission: The Interdisciplinary minor in Justice and Peace Studies offers students an opportunity to develop knowledge of many of the world's major problems and a responsible social conscience guided by Catholic social teaching. Courses included in the concentration incorporate the broader perspectives of just action, the common good, and environmental concern, and focus on at least one of the following:

- Socio-economic conditions or potential changes in those conditions affecting justice/peace (e.g., SO 351 Social Problems).
- Socio-political philosophies or movements (e.g., PO 402 Modern Political Philosophy).
- The relationships between individual human existence and the larger social or natural world (e.g., PC 360 Social Psychology).

Requirements: The minor, which consists of 15 credit hours of upper-level courses, is introduced by TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching; concludes with an internship placement, and includes three elective courses (drawn from Biology, Business, Economics, Education, English, Government and Political Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and Theology). The minor is open to students of any major. Interested students should contact one of the co-directors of the program.

Minor in Justice and Peace	15 hours
----------------------------	----------

TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching	3 hours
---------------------------------	---------

Three (3) elective courses approved by the Co-Directors of the Justice and Peace Minor (see list below)	12 hours
---	----------

Internship approved by the Co-Directors of the Justice and Peace Minor	3 hours
---	---------

Elective Courses currently approved for the Minor include:

- BI 312 Issues in Natural Sciences
- BU 410 Business and Society
- CJ 365 Juvenile Justice
- CJ 403 Ethics & Criminal Justice
- CJ/TH 375 Theological Perspectives on Restorative Justice
- EC/PO 355/356 Political Economy
- ED308 Perspectives in Education
- EN 303 20th & 21st Century Women Writers
- EN 400 Special Topics: Love in the Literary Tradition

EV 300 Introduction to Environmental Science
ET 401 Social Ventures (Nonprofits)
HI 412 The History of American Civil Rights Movement
PC 360 Social Psychology
PO 401/402 Classical/Modern Political Philosophy
SO 313 Race and Ethnic Relations
SO 351 Social Problems
TH 330 Introduction to Moral Theology
TH 345 Theology of Sexuality and Marriage

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

LEADERSHIP STUDIES MINOR

Program Coordinator: Dr. Patrick Wadden

Program Mission: This interdisciplinary program will help students to gain knowledge of leadership techniques, and to develop the qualities necessary to become leaders in their public and private lives. The *Rule of St. Benedict* has a lot to say about leadership, especially in its description of the role and duties of the abbot. A thorough understanding of St. Benedict's idea of leadership as described in the *Rule* will provide the focus for the required element of the program (6 credits). From this starting point, students will broaden their horizons to study both the theory and practice of leadership in a range of disciplines and contexts. The optional courses in which students will earn 9 of the 15 required credits will provide them with the opportunity to think about leaders and leadership in their own specific areas of interest, including politics, religion and business. A strong understanding of the qualities required of good leaders and of the techniques through which leaders have succeeded in the past will prepare students to become leaders in their careers, civic life and their faith communities.

Restrictions:

- No more than 6 credits counted toward this minor may be counted towards another major or minor program.
- No more than 6 credits from any one discipline may be counted towards the minor
- Students must achieve a grade of C or higher in the two required courses and an average of C across all courses counted toward the minor.

Required Courses

HI/LD 320 Leaders and Leadership in the Pre-Modern World

HI/LD 321 Leaders and Leadership in the Modern World

Optional Courses (Courses marked * are not currently offered, but may be in the near future)

BU 300 Management

BU 401 Organizational Behavior

BU 407 Management Seminar

BU 409 Sales and Sales Management

BU 410 Business and Society

BU 424 Government Economics and Policy Analysis

BU 436 Operations Management

HI 306 Socrates vs. Confucius

HI 333 World War II

HI 350 History of the Benedictine Tradition

HI 380 Antislavery in the Atlantic World
HI 403 Civil Rights Movement
IB318 International Management
MM 320 Administration and Governance Policy in Motorsport
MM 340 Motorsport Facility and Event Management
MM 410 Team Management in Motorsport
PO332 The American Presidency
PO 361 American Political Thought I
PO 362 American Political Thought II
SM 310 Organizational Theory and Leadership in Sport
SM 399 Special Topics: Coaching Management
TH 401 St. Paul and his Letters

Other courses may occasionally be approved for inclusion at the discretion of the program director.

HI/LS 320. Leaders and Leadership in the Pre-Modern World (3)

This course will examine theories and examples of leadership from the ancient and the medieval worlds. Beginning with a discussion of what the *Rule of St. Benedict* has to say about the subject, especially in its depiction of the role and duties of the abbot, the course will then survey texts from a variety of pre-modern cultures, including ancient Greece and Rome, medieval Europe, and non-Western cultures such as ancient China. The examples to be surveyed will be drawn from the political, religious and cultural realms and will reflect a wide range of attitudes towards leadership, while maintaining a link with the Benedictine ideal outlined in the *Rule* and other texts. Students will learn about different theories of leadership, about successful leaders and their leadership styles, and about both the qualities of good leadership that have remained constant over time and those that have changed. Finally, they will consider how best they might embody leadership qualities in their own personal and professional lives.

HI/LS 321 Leaders and Leadership in the Modern World (3)

This course will pick up where the other left off, examining leaders and leadership theory in the modern world. In addition to examples drawn from the worlds of religion, culture and politics, this course will include case studies of leaders and leadership in the business world, looking at figures who have revolutionized individual corporations and the economy at large. In doing so, it will examine the continuing relevance in the twenty-first century of the Benedictine ideal of leadership as outlined in the *Rule*, and will provide students with a foundation upon which they will be able to build their own leadership style.

N.B. These courses will be offered once each in alternate years.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

Chair: Igor Strugar

Professor: Rajive Tiwari

Associate Professors: Igor Strugar

Assistant Professor: Kelly Smalenberger, Ashley White, Chad Estabrooks

Department Mission: The Mathematics and Physics Department endeavors to help students understand those disciplines as integral parts of the liberal arts and sciences. We seek to provide all students with an understanding of mathematical language and ideas, which will enable them to better handle abstract reasoning and quantitative manipulation more effectively. We also strive to give our students an appreciation of the fundamental laws that reflect the order and beauty of the physical world. In so doing, we acquaint them with the amazingly beautiful results the language of mathematics achieves when used to express the patterns found in the natural world—which are, in Catholic thought, manifestations of divinity. By holding our students to the highest standards we prepare them to pursue advanced studies and careers with discipline, integrity, and virtue. We recognize that the qualities we want students to emulate are best taught by our setting the example through our own conduct. Since an outlook rooted in the understanding of Mathematics and Physical Science is crucial in assessing many of the issues facing the world today, we strive to give our students the tools of critical analysis that will enable them to participate in public discourse as responsible citizens and to promote the common good.

Departmental Goals: Students who acquire a B.S. in mathematics will be well versed in the fundamentals of various branches of higher mathematics. They will be suitably poised to pursue graduate studies or to begin a professional career in the many fields that employ personnel with mathematical training. The B.A. in Mathematics offers students a more diverse program of study, consistent with the aims of liberal arts education. With a greater choice of free electives, the Mathematics major appeals to a broad spectrum of students with varying interests.

The department strongly encourages mathematics majors to complete a minor in an area of interest. This exposes students to the commonalities between mathematics and other bodies of knowledge and equips Mathematics majors to pursue interdisciplinary graduate studies or careers anchored in Mathematics.

The department also offers mathematics courses for non-majors to help students achieve proficiency in both theoretical and applied mathematical thinking. For students seeking an enhanced mathematical foundation, the minor program introduces the basics of higher-level mathematics. In addition to an intellectual enrichment, a better grasp of mathematical reasoning helps students mature into

members of society who possess the quantitative means to make sense of, function in, and act upon the world they inhabit.

The department also offers physics, chemistry and physical science courses designed to teach students the essential laws and principles that explain and/or predict a wide variety of natural phenomena. These courses impart the empirical and conceptual methodologies that define scientific epistemology. An understanding of physical laws sheds light on the building blocks of the natural world and, as such, is helpful in understanding all animate and inanimate systems encountered in other branches of science. The content and methods taught in these courses help to mold a mindset capable of using a rational framework for questioning received wisdom and formulating new ideas.

B. S. in Mathematics

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed MA 201, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

50-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

MA 152 Trigonometry
(or demonstrated proficiency in the subject)

3 hours

II. Major requirements

42 hours

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
MA 222 Discrete Mathematics	3 hours
MA 311 Elementary Linear Algebra	3 hours
MA 321 Differential Equations	3 hours
MA 419 Modern Algebra	3 hours
MA 430 Real Analysis	3 hours
MA 490 Senior Seminar I	3 hours
MA 491 Senior Seminar II	3 hours

CS 234 Introduction to C++ 3 hours

Any **two** from among the following: 6 hours

MA 235 History of Mathematics
MA 305 Advanced Statistics
MA 335 Advanced Calculus
MA 340 Numerical Analysis
MA350 Probability
MA 405 Topology
MA 410 Elementary Number Theory
MA 415 Partial Differential Equations
MA 420 Geometry
MA 435 Complex Analysis
CS 325 Logic and Algorithms

III. Other Courses

30-33 hours

Students complete **one** of the following course combinations to meet the remainder of the 120 hours required for the degree:

- A. PY 201 (4) with PY 202 (4) and 22-25 hours of General Electives.
- B. CH 105 (4) and CH 106 (4) with 22-25 hours of General Electives.
- C. Two lab-based Biology courses at the 200 level or higher (8) with 22-25 hours of General Electives.

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Mathematics

120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed MA 201, and must have earned a grade of "C" or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

The Core Curriculum
Major requirements
Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

50-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

MA 152 Trigonometry (or demonstrated proficiency in the subject)	3 hours
---	---------

II. Major requirements	33 hours
-------------------------------	-----------------

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
MA 222 Discrete Mathematics	3 hours
MA 311 Elementary Linear Algebra	3 hours
MA 321 Differential Equations	3 hours
MA 419 Modern Algebra	3 hours
MA 430 Real Analysis	3 hours
MA 490 Senior Seminar I	3 hours

Any one of the following:	3 hours
----------------------------------	---------

MA 235 History of Mathematics
MA 305 Advanced Statistics
MA 335 Advanced Calculus
MA 340 Numerical Analysis
MA 350 Probability
MA 405 Topology
MA 410 Elementary Number Theory
MA 415 Partial Differential Equations
MA 491 Senior Seminar II
CS 234 Introduction to C++
CS 325 Logic and Algorithms

III. Other Courses	33-36 hours
---------------------------	--------------------

General elective hours	33-36 hours
------------------------	-------------

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Concentration in Actuarial Science**27 hours**

Students majoring in mathematics may elect to concentrate in Actuarial Science.

Required Courses for Actuarial Science Concentration:

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
MA 305 Advanced Statistics	3 hours
MA 311 Elementary Linear Algebra	3 hours
MA 350 Probability	3 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
Any one of:	3 hours
BU 311 Financial Management	
BU/EC 307 Money and Banking I	
BU/EC 308 Money and Banking II	
EC 316 Intermediate Economics	
EC 440 International Economics and Finance	

Students majoring in mathematics are required to complete five of the above courses (MA 201, 202, 203, 208, 311) and may take the sixth and seventh required courses (MA 305, and MA 350) as two electives for a B.S. degree. Thus, for any student majoring in mathematics (B.S.), the concentration in actuarial science would, in most cases, only entail four additional courses, two in economics and two in finance/economics/business.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Concentration in Physics**11 hours**

Students majoring in mathematics may elect to concentrate in Physics.

Required Courses for Physics Concentration:

PY 201 General Physics I	4 hours
PY 202 General Physics II	4 hours
PY 303 Modern Physics	3 hours

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Mathematics**15 hours**

MA 201 Calculus I

3 hours

MA 202 Calculus II

3 hours

And either:

A. Any two 200 level or higher
mathematics courses and one

300 or higher level mathematics course 9 hours

ORB. One 200 level or higher mathematics 9 hours
course and one 300 level or higher mathematics
course and CS 325 Logic and Algorithms

The preponderance of the hours above MA 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Physics-Mathematics*17 hours**

***Students majoring in Mathematics may not minor in Physics-Mathematics.** The Physics-Mathematics minor is specifically for students who are not Mathematics majors.

MA 201 Calculus I

3 hours

PY 201 General Physics I

4 hours

PY 202 General Physics II

4 hours

PY 303 Calculus-based Physics III

3 hours

And either

MA 202 Calculus II **OR**

3 hours

MA 208 Statistics

The preponderance of the hours above MA 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

CH 317 Analytical Chemistry

4 hours

NOTE: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in each course taken for the minor.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

MA 112. Intermediate Algebra (3)

A preparatory course for MA 151. Topics include properties of real numbers, equations, inequalities, exponents, polynomials, and graphing. Offered every fall and/or spring.

MA 135. Mathematics for Liberal Arts (3)

A course for non-science majors, providing an introductory survey of many sub-disciplines of mathematics. The course conveys the power of mathematics by introducing a variety of mathematical constructions and ideas, reinforced with applications. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 145. Finite Mathematics (3)

This course explores algebraic and transcendental functions, mathematics of finance, systems of linear equations, matrices, Markov chains, and forecasting, systems of linear inequalities and linear programming. Further topics may be selected from introductory probability theory, game theory, or graph theory. Applications in the managerial and social sciences will be addressed throughout the course. Offered occasionally.

MA 151. College Algebra (3)

Prerequisite: MA 112 or equivalent demonstration of pre-algebraic skills

This course explores the essential concepts and skills of algebra for further study in business, science, and other fields. Topics include: a review of basic concepts; linear and quadratic equations; functions and their properties; and quadratic, polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic graphs. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 152. Trigonometry (3)

Prerequisite: MA 151 or equivalent

This course covers the notions, theorems, and applications of trigonometry. Topics include the trigonometric functions and their inverse functions, as well as trigonometric identities, equations, and polar coordinates and vectors. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 201. Calculus I (3)

Prerequisite: MA 152 or equivalent

This course covers analysis of functions and their graphs using derivatives with an emphasis on applications. Topics include rates of change and optimization and an introduction to integral calculus. Offered every fall.

MA 202. Calculus II (3)

Prerequisite: MA 201 or equivalent

This course explores methods of integration and applications of integrals, indeterminate forms and improper integrals, infinite series and power series. Offered every spring.

MA 203. Calculus III (3)

Prerequisite: MA 202 or equivalent

This course explores topics from multivariable calculus such as vectors and vector functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, and vector calculus. Offered every fall.

MA 205. Calculus for Managerial and Social Sciences (3)

Prerequisites: MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent

This course explores the elements of differential and integral calculus for polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic functions; optimization methods for functions of one variable; and applications relevant to the fields of business, economics and the social sciences. Offered as needed.

MA 208. Statistics (3)

Prerequisites: MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent, or demonstration of algebraic skills

This course is a non-calculus-based introduction to statistics. Study areas include data analyses, descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference, and hypothesis testing that have applications to biology, business, economics, and social sciences. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 210. Mathematics for Economics and Finance (3)

Prerequisites: MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent, or demonstration of algebraic skills

This course covers applications of both, differential and integral, one-variable and multi-variable calculus to economics and finance. The calculus will be applied in the different contexts like those of demand and supply analysis, finance, solving a firm's profit maximization problem, and calculating the deadweight loss of taxation.

MA 222. Discrete Mathematics (3)

Prerequisite: MA 151 or equivalent

Topics include combinatorics, graph theory, algorithms, mathematical induction, functions, and set theory. Offered every fall.

MA 235. History of Mathematics (3)

The course is an overview of the development of mathematical thought. The content includes a description of some critical historical mathematical junctures, such as the creation of classical Greek mathematics and the development of calculus. Also included are biographical descriptions of notable mathematicians such as Fermat, Descartes, Newton, Leibniz, Euler, and Gauss, and the impact of their discoveries. Development of specific ideas, such as the Pythagorean Theorem, the real number theory, and calculus will also be covered. Elective, offered occasionally.

MA 302. Actuarial Exam P Preparation (1)

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

The purpose of the course is to practice for the Actuarial Exam P using the fundamental probability tools for quantitatively assessing risk. A good command of the supporting calculus is assumed. If offered, offered in fall.

MA 305. Advanced Statistics (3)

Prerequisites: MA202, MA 208

The course covers probability, probability distributions and densities, mathematical expectation, functions of random variable, sampling distributions, decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, and correlation. Elective; if offered, offered in spring of odd years.

MA 311. Elementary Linear Algebra (3)

Prerequisite: MA 201 or equivalent, MA 222 or equivalent

This course explores systems of linear equations and matrices; determinants; vectors and vector spaces; linear transformations; eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and canonical forms. Offered every spring.

MA 321. Differential Equations (3)

Prerequisites: MA 201 and MA 202

This course covers the analysis of ordinary differential equations and solutions to their basic forms with special emphasis placed on application. Offered in fall of even years.

MA 335. Advanced Calculus (3)

Prerequisite: MA 203 or equivalent

This course covers the theory and applications of derivatives, integrals (mostly multiple or improper), and advanced treatment of infinite series. Elective.

MA 340. Numerical Analysis (3)

Prerequisites: MA 202 or equivalent

The course covers numerical methods of solving nonlinear equations and linear systems; iterative methods; polynomial interpolation; numerical differentiation and integration; nonlinear optimization; approximation methods. Elective.

- MA 350. Probability (3)**
Prerequisites: MA 201 and MA 202 or equivalent
 The course covers topics in combinatorial analysis, axioms of probability, conditional probability, random variables, jointly distributed random variables, expectation, and limit theorems. Elective.
- MA 419. Modern Algebra (3)**
Prerequisites: MA 222 and MA 311
 This course covers congruence in integer sets, modular arithmetic, and arithmetic in the field of polynomials, as well as the basic algebraic structures: groups; rings; fields; ideals, homomorphisms, and isomorphisms of algebraic structures. Offered every fall.
- MA 420. Geometry (3)**
Prerequisite: MA 222 or equivalent
 This course covers axiomatic systems of certain finite geometries, Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometries such as hyperbolic and elliptic, and geometric transformations of the Euclidean plane. Mathematics elective.
- MA 430. Real Analysis (3)**
Prerequisite: MA 202 or equivalent
 This course covers introduction to: real numbers; basic set theory; topology; limits and continuity; derivatives; and Riemann-Stieltjes integrals. Offered once in a two-year cycle (either spring or fall).
- MA 490. Senior Seminar I (3)**
Prerequisite: Senior status or permission of instructor
 This is a capstone course for the Mathematics major program. Classroom discussions will involve selected advanced mathematical topics. Offered every fall.
- MA 491. Senior Seminar II (3)**
Prerequisite: MA 490
 Students will be trained to read research literature and conduct their own original research, which will culminate in a formal paper and an oral presentation. Offered every spring.
- PY 201. General Physics I (4)**
Prerequisite: MA 152 or demonstrated knowledge of trigonometric functions
 An algebra- and trigonometry-based introduction to the basic principles of physics covering laws of motion, energy, momentum and gravitation, and thermodynamics (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every fall.
- PY 202. General Physics II (4)**
Prerequisite: PY 201

An algebra- and trigonometry-based introduction to the basic principles of physics--covering electricity, magnetism, and optics (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every spring.

PY 301. Calculus-based Physics I (4)

Co-requisite: MA 201 or equivalent

An introduction to the basic principles of physics for students of the physical sciences and mathematics. The topics are broadly the same as the ones covered in PY 201, but the mathematical treatment is more rigorous (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered as needed.

PY 302. Calculus-based Physics II (4)

Prerequisite: PY 301

An introduction to the basic principles of physics for students of the physical sciences and mathematics. The topics are broadly the same as the ones covered in PY 202, but the mathematical treatment is more rigorous (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered as needed.

PY 303. Modern Physics (3)

Prerequisites: PY 301, PY 302

A study of selected topics in post-nineteenth century physics, most notably special theory of relativity and quantum physics. Offered as needed.

SC 105. Conceptual Physical Science (3)

The course provides a survey of our physical world based on scientific principles. The topics include mechanics, thermal physics, static and current electricity, magnetism, sound waves, light, nuclear physics, earth science, and astronomy.

SC 110. Physical World (4)

Prerequisite: MA 135 or higher

This introductory-level, laboratory-based course emphasizes fundamental physical, mechanical, and chemical principles, and their scientific application to real-world situations. Causal analysis of factors involved in physical phenomena and various developments in technology will be explored (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every fall and spring.

SC 201. Introduction to Earth Science (3)

This course introduces basic concepts of earth science, focusing on astronomy, meteorology, geology, and hydrology/oceanography. Offered as needed.

SC 300. Human Evolution (3)

This course focuses on a discussion of the patterns and processes that have been active in the evolution of humans. In this course we will discuss the development of modern humans—looking at evidence from biology, genetics, anatomy, the fossil record, and anthropology. Offered in CCPS on demand.

MEDIEVAL STUDIES MINOR

Program Coordinators: Dr. Patrick Wadden, Dr. Hannah Zdansky

Program Mission: The Medieval Studies minor is designed to help students appreciate the rich historical, theological, philosophical, literary, and linguistic heritage of the Middle Ages. The inter-disciplinary courses that comprise it reinforce the development of the Catholic Intellectual Tradition as dynamic, ageless, and deeply rooted in the classical tradition of the liberal arts and sciences. Students pursuing a Medieval Studies minor will gain an understanding of the history and development of ideas in the West from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the Renaissance, enabling them to better appreciate their own intellectual tradition in the context of the Benedictine monastic heritage of Belmont Abbey College. By holding our students to the highest standards we prepare them to pursue advanced studies and careers with discipline, integrity, and virtue. We recognize that the qualities we want students to emulate are best taught by our setting the example through our own conduct. We strive to inculcate in students an understanding of the evolution of the concept of the common good in the Medieval period, so that they can better engage in public discourse and be responsible citizens in the modern world.

Minor in Medieval Studies

15 hours

Students must complete 15 hours of courses from the following list with a grade of “C” or better. **No more than 9 of the 15 hours may be taken within a single discipline.**

EN 221 King Arthur Through the Ages	3 hours
EN 402 Chaucer	3 hours
EN 403 Medieval Literature	3 hours
EN 413 Dante	3 hours
HI 350 History of the Benedictine Tradition	3 hours
HI 355 Vikings	3 hours
HI 360 The Crusades	3 hours
HI 404 Early Christian Ireland	3 hours
LA 201 Intermediate Latin I	3 hours
LA 202 Intermediate Latin II	3 hours
PO 402 Medieval Political Philosophy	3 hours
Other courses may be included towards the requirement of the minor at the discretion of the director, including, amongst others:	
EN 400 Love in the Literary Tradition	3 hours
TH 250 Thomas Becket to Thomas More	3 hours
TH 358 Major Figures in Theology	3 hours
TH 407 Classical Texts in Theology	3 hours

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

MODERN LANGUAGES MINOR

Program Director: Gerald Malsbary

Modern Languages Minor

15 hours

Program Mission: Students can earn a minor in French, or Spanish, or German, or in Modern Languages. Five courses need to be taken with a grade of “C” or better (including the 101 level, if necessary for the student). At least **three** courses must be taken **in sequence** in **one** of the languages (FR101, 102, FR201, FR202, **OR** GR101, GR102, GR201, GR202 **OR** SP101, SP102, SP201, SP202). The remaining **two** courses can be 1) two more classes in the **same language** (i.e., a 202-level course in FR, GR, or SP, if the student began with the 101-level, and FR301, FR 499; GR 301, GR499; SP301, SP302, SP304, or SP306), or 2) two introductory courses (101 and 102) **in one of the other modern languages**, French, Spanish, and German; Italian (and possibly other languages in the future) will be available at the 101 and 102 level only, as a component of the Modern Languages Minor. In the first scenario, the Minor would be entitled “French”, “German” or “Spanish”, as the case may be; in the second scenario, the Minor would be entitled “Modern Languages”.
For Classical Languages (Greek and Latin) see under CLASSICAL LANGUAGES MINOR.

Required Courses for Modern Languages Minor:

I. Introductory Level	6 hours
FR 101 and FR 102	
OR	
GR 101 and GR 102	
OR	
SP 101 and SP 102	
II. Intermediate Level	6 hours
FR 201 and FR 202	
OR	
GR 201 and GR 202	
OR	
SP 201 and SP 202	
III. Additional Language Courses	3 hours
FR 301, GR 301, SP 301, or above, as offered.	

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Chair: Matthew Siebert

Assistant Professors: Catherine Nolan, Matthew Siebert, Christopher Tomaszewski

Program Mission: Philosophy is the pursuit of wisdom by reasoning carefully about the answers to fundamental human questions such as: How should I live? How can I be happy? What is the most fundamental reality? What can be known? Is there a God? The Philosophy Major initiates you into the practices of philosophy (critical discussion, careful reading, and analytical writing) primarily by studying great works of philosophy. The Philosophy Minor strengthens your major by sharpening your thinking and by addressing philosophical questions at the root of every study or enterprise. In cooperation with St. Joseph College Seminary, the Philosophy courses are designed to meet the requirements for priestly formation. In keeping with the College's Catholic values and Liberal Arts tradition, the overall goal of the Philosophy program is to help you develop an integral and integrated understanding of your experience and studies, of your life as a whole, and of its place in the world.

B. A. in Philosophy

120 hours

I. Core Hours

52 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PH 200W Introduction to Philosophy: Ancient & Medieval	3 hours
PH 202 Introduction to Logical Reasoning	3 hours

II. Major in Philosophy

30 hours

A. Basic Requirements

27 hours

PH 302 Modern & Contemporary Philosophy	3 hours
PH 305 Philosophy of Science & Nature	3 hours
PH 301 The Good Life (Ethics)	3 hours
PH 315 Philosophy of Knowing and Believing (Epistemology)	3 hours
PH 316 Philosophy of Reality (Metaphysics)	3 hours
At least 12 additional course hours from among Philosophy (PH) courses at the 300- or 400-level.	12 hours

Students who have met the Core Curriculum requirement in Philosophy with PO211 and PO212 may ask the Chair to exempt them from PH200W and to reduce this requirement from 9 to 6 hours.

B. Degree Capstone

Regular Track

PH 470 Senior Thesis 3 hours

Pre-Theologate Track

PH 435 Senior Seminar – Pre-Exam 3 hours
Pre-Theology Comprehensive Examination

III. Other Requirements 36-39 hours

A. Foreign Language: 6 credit hours in the same language.
6 hours

Philosophy majors are required to take one of the following:
Greek, Latin, French, or German. Pre-Theologate students
also have the option of taking Spanish.

B. Humanities Division Requirement
9 hours

- a. One English course at the 300- or 400-level
- b. One History course at the 300- or 400-level
- c. One Theology course at the 300- or 400-level

C. General electives.
21-24 hours
(We encourage students to take a minor or an additional major.)

Double Majors are exempted from the Foreign Language and Humanities Division requirements. (Students double majoring within the Humanities are required to meet the Foreign Language and Humanities Division requirements only once.)

Minor in Philosophy**15 hours**

At least one of the following 3 hours
PH 301 The Good Life (Ethics)
PH 305 Philosophy of Science & Nature
PH 314 Faith & Reason / Philosophy of Religion

At least 12 additional hours of Philosophy (PH) courses 12 hours
at the 200- level or higher.

Course Descriptions**PH 200W. Introduction to Philosophy: Ancient & Medieval (3)**

Philosophy aims at wisdom by means of reasoning from one's experience. This course is an introduction to philosophy and its role in the intellectual life and in human society. We will join ancient philosophers as they wonder about fundamental reality and the nature of human society. Then we will examine the role of philosophy in the happy life, according to philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Boethius and Aquinas, and survey the different branches of philosophy. The course devotes considerable time to developing philosophical skills in argumentative discussion and writing. Writing intensive. Offered every semester.

PH 202. Introduction to Logical Reasoning (3)

This is a course in the skills required for careful reasoning. After a study of basic language topics such as predication, assertion, and implicature, we will learn how to craft definitions, distinguish propositions, analyze both deductive and non-deductive arguments, recognize fallacies, and argue for our views in a logical way. The course covers basic Aristotelian and truth-functional logic. Offered every semester.

PH 301. The Good Life (Ethics) (3)

Prerequisite: PH200W or PO211 or PO212, HO 206, or equivalent

How should humans live? We will consider this question by studying the main approaches to ethics such as those represented by Aristotle, Aquinas, Kant, Mill, and Nietzsche. We will apply these approaches to at least one contemporary ethical issue. Topics may include happiness, virtue, love, friendship, natural law, duty, utility, and sexuality. This course provides the conceptual background for further studies in contemporary ethical issues, business ethics, law, politics, and related topics. Offered every semester.

PH 302. Modern & Contemporary Philosophy (3)

Prerequisite: PH200W or PO211 or PO212, HO 206, or equivalent

This course surveys modern and contemporary answers to central questions such as: Does knowledge start from reason or experience? Are there minds, matter, and God? What is being? What is a good human life? Do humans have a purpose? How does language shape thought? What makes possibilities possible? The emphasis of this course is on the contemporary consequences of these traditions, and on the possibility of finding a middle ground in these debates. Offered every spring.

PH 305. Philosophy of Science and Nature (3)

Prerequisite: PH200W or PO211 or PO212, HO202, or equivalent

This course addresses philosophical questions at the foundation of the natural sciences such as, “What is nature?”, “What is change?”, and “What is science?” First, our study of change will lead us to consider actuality and potentiality, form and matter, substance and accident, cause and effect, time and motion, nature and chance, natural kinds and species, determinism and free will. Then we will consider questions about the nature of science itself, such as: “What differentiates science from non-science?”, “How are scientific theories confirmed?”, “Does the practice of science depend on trust?”, and “How is science influenced by society?” This course provides the conceptual background for further philosophical studies of human nature, ethics, epistemology, and metaphysics. Offered every spring.

PH 314. Faith & Reason / Philosophy of Religion (3)

Prerequisite: PH200W or PO211 or PO212, HO 302 or equivalent

This course examines the nature and origins of faith, current challenges to the rationality of faith (posed by alternatives such as materialism, evidentialism, scientism, fideism, and pluralism), and common arguments for and against religious belief, such as arguments for God’s existence, the problem of evil, arguments for and against believing in miracles, and arguments that religious belief and practice are either good or bad (moral or immoral, healthy or unhealthy, oppressive or liberating). Offered every year.

PH 315. Philosophy of Knowing & Believing (Epistemology) (3)

Prerequisite: PH305 and PH200 or PO211 or PO212, HO 206, or equivalent

This is a course in epistemology, the study of what knowledge is, whether we have any, the different ways of knowing and different objects of knowledge, and the structure of the sciences. As a result, it also studies the nature of truth, cognition, belief, justification, induction, and certainty. Topics may include relativism, skepticism, disagreement, evidentialism, contextualism, virtue epistemology, and social epistemology. Offered every spring.

PH 316. Philosophy of Reality (Metaphysics) (3)

Prerequisite: PH305 and PH200 or PO211 or PO212, HO 206 or equivalent

This is a course in metaphysics, the study of the most fundamental principles of reality. What is being? What caused the universe? In order to explain existence, natures, change, universal truths, and evil, we will develop a deeper understanding of principles of nature such as actuality and potentiality, form and matter, substance and accident, cause and effect, essence and existence, necessity and contingency, mind and body. Offered every fall.

PH 330. Philosophy of Mind and Human Nature (3)

Prerequisite: PH200W or PO211 or PO212, HO 206 or equivalent

Our study of the relation between mind and body will lead naturally into a study of will and intellect, emotion, free choice, and human action. We will also consider whether the mind depends on the body, and whether humans have an immortal soul. Other topics studied may include nature and convention, language and concepts, personality and community. This course provides the conceptual background for further philosophical studies of ethics, politics, aesthetics, and epistemology. Offered every fall.

PH 350. Philosophy of Art and Beauty (3)

This course in aesthetics is a study of beauty with a focus on the historical development of the fine arts. We will learn to articulate principles of beauty in critiquing art, architecture, music, literature, and liturgy. Offered upon sufficient demand.

PH 360. Intermediate Logic (3)

Prerequisite: PH202 or equivalent

This course will sharpen your reasoning skills and give you a more complete understanding of valid reasoning. It is a continuation of PH202, requiring no other prior knowledge of philosophy. We will study first-order predicate logic and set theory. Other topics may include computability, modal logic, relations, identity, Gödel's incompleteness theorems, translation from natural language, or other issues in philosophy of language such as counterfactuals, vagueness, and implicatures. Offered upon sufficient demand.

PH/PO 401. Classical Political Philosophy (3)

This course is designed to introduce students to the study of ancient political philosophy through the detailed analysis of selected writings of Thucydides, Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, and others. Offered in alternate years. (This course is identical to PO 401.)

PH/PO 402. Medieval Political Philosophy (3)

This course is an intensive study of major texts in medieval political thought. Particular attention will be given to the issue of how medieval thinkers from a variety of backgrounds attempted to deal with the relationship between reason

and revelation in politics. Thinkers to be studied may include St. Augustine, John of Salisbury, St. Thomas Aquinas, Dante, Marsilius of Padua, Maimonides, Alfarabi, Averroes, Avicenna, and others. Offered in alternate years. (This course is identical to PO 402.)

PH/PO 403. Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)

This course is designed to immerse students in the study of modern political thought whose central concerns are human security, comfort, and liberty. We will examine this new politics of freedom by reading several great works of political philosophy from thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, and Locke. Offered in alternate years. (This course is identical to PO 403.)

PH/PO 404. Late Modern Political Philosophy (3)

A study of selected works of leading political thinkers from the French Revolution to the twentieth century through detailed study of selected writings of Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Mill, Nietzsche, Heidegger, and contemporary authors. Offered in alternate years. (This course is identical to PO 404.)

PH 410. Philosophy of God (3)

Prerequisite: PH316

Natural theology is the study of God's existence, nature, attributes, and actions from the perspective of reason. Topics may include arguments for the existence of God, divine simplicity, perfection, eternity, omniscience, will, providence, omnipotence, emanation, and conservation. The course might also include a consideration of theistic personalist and open theology alternatives to classical theism. Offered every spring.

PH 430. Senior Seminar – Pre-Thesis (3)

Prerequisite: Senior class standing in the Regular Track

A seminar on at least one topic or text related to several topics covered by the Philosophy Major's required courses. Topics change in different semesters. This course will also prepare students for writing their senior thesis.

PH 435. Senior Seminar – Pre-Exam (3)

Prerequisite: Senior class standing in the Pre-Theologate Track

PH 450. Philosophy for Theologians (3)

Prerequisite: Senior class standing in the Pre-Theologate Track

We will revisit key philosophical concepts (such as substance, happiness, God, human nature, persons, and justice) and consider the theological development of those concepts (as in the doctrines of Transubstantiation, the Beatific Vision, the Blessed Trinity, the Incarnation, and the Atonement). Our goal is to seek understanding of such concepts through typical philosophical methods of definition and argumentation. Offered every spring.

PH 470. Senior Thesis**(3)****Prerequisite:** Senior class standing in the Regular Track

Each senior will write a 7,000- to 10,000-word thesis in philosophy, and present it publicly upon completion. You will also learn about the intellectual life, good writing and presentation practices, and applying for graduate school. Offered every Fall.

Typical Progression

The Department recommends that students take the Philosophy Major courses *in this order*:

- PH200W Introduction to Philosophy
 - PH202 Introduction to Logical Reasoning
 - PH302 Modern & Contemporary Philosophy
 - PH305 Philosophy of Science & Nature

 - PH330 Philosophy of Mind & Human Nature
 - PH314 Faith & Reason / Philosophy of Religion
 - PH301 The Good Life (Ethics)
 - PH315 Knowing & Believing (Epistemology)

 - PH316 Reality (Metaphysics)
 - PH410 Philosophy of God
 - PH435 Senior Seminar or PH470 Senior Thesis
-

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Chair: Travis Cook

Associate Professor: Travis Cook, Scott Broyles, Laurence Reardon, Joseph Wysocki

Assistant Professor: Mary Imparato

Department Mission:

The Politics faculty strives to produce thoughtful and well-informed citizens of the nation and the world. We offer students the opportunity to develop a knowledge of politics grounded in a deep understanding of the perennial questions of political life. Following the Catholic, Benedictine intellectual tradition, the department looks to the promise of human community today while finding inspiration in the greatest thinkers of the past. Emphasis is placed on the serious study of the great works of political philosophy, as well as the writings, documents, and deeds of American thinkers and statesmen. We offer moot court, as well as courses in the American founding, political philosophy, international relations, public policy, and institutions such as Congress and the presidency.

Department Goals:

The Department places a premium on intelligent analysis and depth of thought. Students are challenged to write clearly and accurately, and to improve their ability to articulate their thoughts in speech. We believe that these skills are essential preparation for future professional success. A major in politics provides an excellent foundation for careers or advanced study in many fields, including law, business, politics, public administration, the armed services, philanthropy, social work, teaching, and academia.

Politics is offered both as a major and a minor.

B. A. in Government & Political Philosophy 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have must have earned at least a "C" grade in PO 201.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 50-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

Students in the Honors College should substitute the PO Core Curriculum courses PO 201, PO 211, and PO 212 with HO 206, HO 306, and HO 308.

II. Major requirements 30 hours

Students majoring in Politics are required to take and maintain a “B” average in the following courses:

A.	PO 309	Constitutional Law: Constitutional Powers	3 hours
	PO 331	The American Congress	
	PO 332	or The American Presidency	3 hours
	PO 299	Introduction to International Relations	3 hours
	PO 361	The American Founding	3 hours
	PO 450W	Junior Seminar	3 hours
B.	4 additional Politics courses at 300 level or above		12 hours
C.	PO 490	Senior Thesis	3 hours

III. Other Courses 37-40 hours

Foreign Language (two courses of same language)	6 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Economics	3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in History	3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Theology	3 hours
General Elective Courses	13-16 hours

The last 18 credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the Politics major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of 9 credits at the 300-400 level.

An internship (PO 451-456) is not required for the major, but strongly recommended. Students interested in International Relations are encouraged to take a modern language; students interested in political theory are encouraged to take Greek or Latin.

Students in the Honors College may apply HO 314, HO 403, and HO 407 toward their section III courses.

Regular consultation with a faculty advisor is recommended. It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

15 credit hours at the 300-level or above, selected from the courses below.

Regular consultation with a faculty advisor is recommended. It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions**PO 201. The American Constitution (3)**

This course entails a close examination of the Constitution of the United States as well as great documents of the American Founding. Particular attention will be given to the structure and operation of the federal government. Offered every semester.

PO 211. Classic Texts of Political Philosophy I: Ancient and Medieval (3)

A study of selected writing in political philosophy by classical and medieval authors. Among the authors studied are Plato (*The Republic* or other selected dialogues), Aristotle (*Nicomachean Ethics*), St. Augustine (*City of God*, Book 19), and St. Thomas Aquinas (*Treatise on Law*). Offered every semester.

PO212. Classic Texts of Political Philosophy II: Renaissance and Modern (3)

A study of selected writings in political philosophy by modern and contemporary authors. Among the authors studied are Machiavelli (*The Prince*), Thomas Hobbes (*Leviathan* or *On the Citizen*), John Locke (*Second Treatise of Government*), Jean Jacques Rousseau (*The Social Contract* or *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality*), and Karl Marx (*The Communist Manifesto*). Offered every semester.

PO 220. Introduction to Public Policy (3)

This course will introduce students to primary elements of public policy and its corresponding processes. Topics will include stages of policy ranging from problem identification to implementation and policy feedback. In each step, students will discuss how human decision-making and policy precedent influence current policy choices. Cumulatively, students will gain a foundational understanding of how public policy and constituents interact in an increasingly complex "policyscape."

PO 299. Introduction in International Relations (3)

This course introduces students to major international relations concepts including diplomacy, violent conflict, and humanitarian aid. Utilizing traditional and developing approaches of international relations, students will integrate theory with historical case studies and contemporary situations. Particular emphasis placed upon understanding current events and corresponding interactions.

PO 301. American Political Parties & Elections (3)

This course examines the development of the American political party system from its origins in the 1830's up to the present day. Students examine both the transformations that political parties have undergone and the political circumstances they currently face. Political parties contributed to a decentralized political system in the 19th century and helped to build an administrative state in the 20th century; and today, the role of political parties in an ideologically polarized society demands special attention. Students also consider both Congress and the Presidency as they relate to parties.

PO 302. American Public Policy (3)

A study of the history and development of domestic public policy from the early days of the Republic, through the Civil War, Populist and Progressive Eras, and into contemporary concerns.

PO 303. Readings in Political Economy (3)

A study of several great works from the history of political economy. Authors may include Adam Smith, Turgot, Jeremy Bentham, Malthus, Karl Marx, James Mill, John Stuart Mill, David Ricardo, Walter Bagehot, and John Maynard Keynes. The Distributism of G.K. Chesterton and Hilaire Belloc is also explored. Offered periodically.

PO 309. Constitutional Law: Constitutional Powers (3)

A study of the American constitutional framework for the exercise of governmental power, with a particular emphasis on the role of the Supreme Court in articulating that framework. Students can expect to read important Court decisions and other materials. The course will raise such questions as: How should the Constitution be interpreted? What are the respective powers of the Courts, the Congress, and the Presidency? What limits does the Constitution impose on those powers? What is the proper constitutional relationship between the federal government and the states? Offered in alternate years. Cf. CJ 309.

PO 310. Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (3)

A study of the individual rights and liberties protected by the U.S. Constitution, as viewed through Supreme Court cases and other materials. The primary focus will be on the First Amendment rights of freedom of speech, press, and religious liberty, as well as on the 14th Amendment's guarantee to each person of "the equal protection of the laws." The course will also consider the jurisprudence

surrounding rights of political participation and the constitutional protection of property and privacy. Offered in alternate years.

PO 311. Moot Court (3)

This course centers on students preparing oral arguments and written briefs for a simulation of United States Supreme Court proceedings. Preparation involves the reading of a large volume of constitutional case law and developing arguments based on precedents. Some students in this class will be invited by the instructor to compete at a regional qualifying tournament. Taught every fall semester.

PO 331. The American Congress (3)

This course is a survey of the theory and practice of the founding of the United States Congress. Students will consider the philosophical foundations of the modern idea of representation in government; the intentions of the Framers of the Constitution regarding Congress; the challenge of the Progressive Reformers to the traditional notion of Congress; and the operation of the modern Congress. Offered in alternate years.

PO 332. The American Presidency (3)

This course examines theoretical, institutional, and historical aspects of the American Presidency. Themes include the nature of executive power as it was understood by the American Founders, the separation of powers, and place of the executive in war powers. Emphasis is placed on the changing understanding of the presidency from the founding to the modern era. Offered in alternate years.

PO 338. Case Studies in International Relations (3)

This course in advanced International Relations undertakes in depth analysis of key 20th and 21st century statecraft across the political-social-economic spectrum. Course objectives include preparation and presentation of topic-specific white papers. PO 299 Fundamentals in International Relations is a recommended prerequisite, but is NOT required for this course.

PO 341. American Foreign Policy (3)

This course presents an overview of the central ideas that have shaped America's foreign policy from the Revolutionary period to the present day. In order to give students a better understanding of contemporary politics, the course will give particular attention to the legacy of the Cold War, the War on Terror, and questions surrounding globalization. Themes considered include America's commitment to "universal" natural rights, the tension between the liberal and realist schools of thought, and the phenomenon of "nation building." Offered in alternate years.

PO 350. Special Topics (3)

A study of one or more topics of significance in American Politics, Global Politics, Law and Society, or Political Philosophy not covered elsewhere in the

curriculum. Topics have included: Tyranny and Totalitarianism, Understanding Terrorism, Health Care Policy, Environmental Law and Politics, Politics in Literature, and Race, Ethnicity, and Gender in American Politics. Students may take more than one special topics course.

PO 355-356. Political Economics (3, 3)

Prerequisites: EC 201-202 or EC 307

These courses offer insight into the economic, political, and social thought of conservatives and liberals, progressives and radicals. American history and contemporary events and thought are studied, focusing on the role of labor, business, and government; the theory of free markets; values and how society changes; sexism and racism; foreign policy; and the roles of the Church. Offered periodically. Cf. EC 355-356.

PO 361. The American Founding (3)

A study of the political ideas of statesmen and thinkers from the colonial period through the secession crisis. Candidates for consideration include early colonial writers, Jefferson, Franklin, Madison, Hamilton, and Calhoun. Offered in alternate years.

PO 362. The American Heritage (3)

A study of the political ideas of American statesmen and writers from the Civil War period to the present. Candidates for consideration include Abraham Lincoln, Frederick Douglass, Orestes Brownson, Mark Twain, Herman Melville, Booker T. Washington, Theodore Roosevelt, Herbert Croly, Woodrow Wilson, W.E.B. Dubois, and Franklin Roosevelt. Offered in alternate years

PO 371. Catholic Responses to the Modern World (3)

This course examines the writings of Catholic authors of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries on significant topics of political philosophy. Students will consider the formulation of Catholic political thinking in response to modern theories of Secularism, Socialism, Capitalism, and Revolution, as well as to social phenomena such as Industrialization and War. Offered in alternate years.

PO375. History of Western Diplomacy (3)

This course explores the development and evolution of diplomacy and international statecraft in the West from the High Middle Ages through the Modern Era. Focus included exploration and analysis of primary sources relating to St. Thomas Aquinas (Just War Theory), Hugo Grotius (Treaties of Westphalia), and Charles Maurice de Talleyrand (Congress of Vienna). PO 299 Fundamentals in International Relations is a recommended prerequisite, but is not required for this course.

PO376 Understanding Terrorism and Political Violence (3)

This course examines the origin and rise of extremist ideologies around the world, and the violent acts that frequently accompany them. The course also examines

the phenomenon of American “domestic terrorism,” and considers possible responses by public policymakers.

PO 401. The Roots of Political Thought (3)

This course is designed to introduce students to the study of ancient political philosophy through the detailed analysis of selected writings of Thucydides, Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, and others. Offered in alternate years.

PO 402. Faith and Reason in the Middle Ages. (3)

This course is an intensive study of major texts in medieval political thought. Students will consider the various approaches taken by Jewish, Christian, and Muslim thinkers’ traditions toward political life. Thinkers studied may include Maimonides, St. Augustine, John of Salisbury, St. Thomas Aquinas, Dante; Marsilius of Padua, Maimonides, Falaquera, Alfarabi, Averroes, Avicenna, and others. Offered in alternate years.

PO 403. Freedom and Equality in Modern Political Thought (3)

Modern political philosophy has had a profound influence on the politics and culture of our day. In this course students consider the ways in which modern thought broke with the past and offered a new set of political visions. Topics examined will include the purpose and limits of politics; the nature of freedom, equality, and justice; and the proper place of religion and morality in a world filled with political dangers. Offered in alternate years.

PO 404. The Crisis of Political Liberalism (3)

This course examines the tradition of dissatisfaction with the basic principles of liberalism, which first arose in the 18th century and continues to this day. Thinkers examined may include Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Mill, Nietzsche, and Heidegger. Offered in alternate years.

PO 405. Contemporary Political Thought (3)

A study of contemporary ideas of political theory including classical liberalism, socialism, communitarianism, and libertarianism. Thinkers considered may include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Jurgen Habermas, Friedrich Hayek, Hannah Arendt, Leo Strauss, Martin Rhonheimer and Eric Voegelin.

PO 415. Democracy in America (3)

An examination of the relationship in America between modern liberal democracy and the cultural phenomena of freedom and equality. This course undertakes a careful reading of de Tocqueville's great work *Democracy in America*; students also consider the speeches and writings of political leaders involved in founding, preserving, and changing American politics and society. Offered periodically.

PO 450W. Junior Research Seminar (3)

Prerequisite: Junior class standing

A study of research methods in politics, designed to prepare students writing their senior capstone thesis. This course is required of all politics majors. Offered each year.

PO 451-456. Internship (3)

Internship in Government and Political Philosophy. Please see Director of Internships. Offered on demand.

PO 490. Senior Thesis (3)

Prerequisite: Senior class standing

The senior thesis is important preparation for the next stage of a student's professional or academic career and forms the capstone of the Politics major. Working closely with a faculty advisor, students must write an extended paper demonstrating their ability to integrate what they have learned from the study of politics.

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS, AND ECONOMICS

Program Director: Michael Watson

Co-Directors: Matthew Siebert, Travis Cook

Program Mission:

The PPE program enables students to reason at a high level about political and economic decisions, by integrating the study of cause and effect relationships in the economy with statesmanship and sound philosophical understanding of ethics and human nature. For example, economic theory shows that prohibition of addictive drugs increases the profitability of violence, but does not decide whether such prohibition is an ethical solution, or a politically viable solution to problems of addiction. Anyone interested in developing a deeper understanding of ethical solutions to political and economic problems should be interested in the PPE program.

A PPE major or minor would be the natural choice for students who wish to pursue careers or graduate study in politics, government, foreign policy, law, academia, research, or business. Each of the three PPE disciplines provides the skills to succeed in graduate school and to climb organizational ladders. In keeping with Belmont Abbey College's Catholic values and Liberal Arts tradition, the program aims to develop both integrated understanding and virtue.

B. A. in Philosophy, Politics, and Economics (PPE) 120 hours

I. Core hours	50-53
----------------------	--------------

II. Major in Philosophy, Politics, and Economics 48 hours

A. Philosophy Requirements	9 hours
-----------------------------------	----------------

PH 202 Introduction to Logical Reasoning*	3 hours
PH 301 The Good Life (Ethics)	3 hours
At least 3 additional course hours from among Philosophy (PH) courses at the 300- or 400-level, or Catholic Social Thought courses (TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching, TH/EC 352 Business Economy & Catholic Social Thought, or other such courses with the approval of the Chair of Philosophy)	3 hours

B. Politics Requirements	9 hours
PO 309 American Constitutional Law I	3 hours
PO 361 American Political Thought I	3 hours
At least 3 additional course hours from among Government and Political Philosophy (PO) courses at the 300- or 400-level.	3 hours
C. Economics Requirements	9 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I*	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
At least 3 additional course hours from among Economics (EC) courses at the 300- or 400-level.	3 hours
D. Specialization Requirements	6 hours
Another 6 credit hours in just one discipline: PH, PO, or EC	6 hours
E. Skill Requirements	9 hours
MA 208 Statistics* or EC 306 Quantitative Analysis*	3 hours
Either 6 credit hours in one language, or 6 credit hours from among any of the following:	6 hours
Internship	
Mathematics (MA) courses at the 200-level or higher	
International Relations: PO 299 Fundamentals, PO 375 Western Diplomacy	
History: HI 201, 202, 306, 313, 314, 333, 334, 360, 375, 380, 385, 405, 411, 412, 415	
Psychology: PC 330 Organizational Psychology, PC 360 Social Psychology	
F. Capstone Requirements	6 hours
PE 300 PPE Seminar in Contemporary Problems	3 hours
Senior Thesis (in one of PH, PO, or EC)	3 hours
(At the Program Director's discretion, the Senior Thesis may be replaced by a rigorous Internship)	

* Courses marked by an asterisk could be taken to satisfy a Core requirement.

II. Electives

19–21 hours

Minors: It is recommended that students pursue a minor. Student's may minor in one of the three branches (Philosophy, Politics, or Economics) by taking at least 9 additional credit hours in that area.

Minor in Philosophy, Politics, and Economics (PPE) hours	21
PE 300 PPE Seminar in Contemporary Problems	3 hours
Two courses at the 300- or 400-level in Philosophy (PH)	6 hours
Two courses at the 300- or 400-level in Government and Political Philosophy (PO)	6 hours
Two courses at the 300- or 400-level in Economics (EC)	6 hours

Course Descriptions

PE 300W. PPE Seminar in Contemporary Problems

This course applies a wide range of philosophical, political, and economic tools and theories to a current policy issue such as drug prohibition, guns and crime, healthcare, social welfare programs, education, international aid, environmental protections, war, foreign policy, and so on. Offered every academic year.

PRE-LAW MINOR

Program Coordinators: Dr. Scott Broyles, Ms. Mary Summa, Mr. Stephen Ward

Program Mission: Certain majors are usual precursors to law school. We recommend majoring in Criminal Justice, English, History, or Government and Political Philosophy, because these disciplines hone the particular skills needed for success in law. However, since a high cumulative grade point average in a student's undergraduate studies considerably improves his or her chances for admission to any law school, students should major in any field that genuinely interests them and in which they excel.

In addition to selecting an academic major, students intending to go to law school may also undertake an interdisciplinary minor in Pre-Law. The minor consists of a fifteen- (15) hour curriculum of courses carefully selected to help students discern whether they should pursue a career in law.

Minor in Pre-Law	15 hours
PO 309 Constitutional Law I	3 hours
PO 310 Constitutional Law II	3 hours
Any <u>three</u> courses from the list below:	
PH 202 Introduction to Logic	3 hours
PO 311/CJ 311 Moot Court	3 hours
CJ 450 Trial Advocacy	3 hours
CJ 355 English Roots of American Law	3 hours
CJ 360 American Criminal Courts	3 hours
CJ 370 Criminal Procedure	3 hours
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
PC 300 Statistics for Psychology	3 hours

Note: CJ201 is prerequisite for students wishing to take CJ 302, CJ 355, CJ 360, or CJ 370.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Chair: Dr. Shane Gomes

Professor: Nathalie Côté

Associate Professors: Ann Calhoun-Sauls, Diana Elliott, Shane Gomes

Assistant Professor : Richard Dell’Isola

Department Mission: In accordance with the Catholic, Benedictine, and liberal arts traditions, the Psychology Department supports students' learning of the cumulative knowledge base and methods central to psychology, within a framework of ethical principles and integration of knowledge. Our commitment is to educate the whole student effectively, integrating the intellectual, behavioral, spiritual, and emotional aspects inherent in the scientific study of behavior, mental processes, and emotion, and the application of psychological science to the promotion of human welfare. Regardless of the career path taken by our students after graduation, our goal is to enable them to think clearly and act with integrity in their professional, public, and personal lives.

Departmental Goals: Students majoring in psychology will: 1) Develop knowledge, skills, and values consistent with the science and application of psychology; 2) Critically evaluate the production, interpretation, and application of psychological research to understand the human person and promote human welfare; 3) Understand the philosophical and historical background of psychology; and 4) Embrace opportunities for practical professional experiences and career exploration.

Standards for Admission and Graduation: Prospective majors should meet with the department chair as soon as possible to declare the major. All courses in psychology require basic computer competencies, competencies specific to the discipline will be addressed in PC 307W, PC 410W, PC 411W or PC 412W. Students must earn a “C” or better in all major requirements to earn a degree in psychology. For the majors and for the minor, the preponderance of the credit hours must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

Degrees Offered: The department offers students a choice of earning a B.S. in Psychology or a B.A. in Psychology, with an optional concentration in Applied Psychology. The B.S. emphasizes biological psychology and the connections between psychology and the natural sciences and mathematics. The B.A. focuses on the connections among psychology and other disciplines, particularly other social sciences and the humanities. The concentration in Applied Psychology focuses on the application of psychological science to solve problems and promote human welfare. Students who complete any of the department’s undergraduate programs will be eligible to compete for acceptance into graduate programs or into post-baccalaureate employment in the health and human services

fields, industries and businesses, and educational organizations. Students who wish to become professional psychologists—whether in clinical, research, or academic settings—must complete a bachelor’s degree, and subsequently, either a Master’s or doctoral degree.

B. A. in Psychology	120 hours
----------------------------	------------------

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum	48-53 hours
-------------------------------	--------------------

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

Prospective Psychology majors should take PC 201 to satisfy the social science core requirement. PC 201 is a pre-requisite for most upper-level psychology courses. Note that MA 135 or higher is a pre-requisite for PC 300, and ideally will be completed by the end of the sophomore year.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introduction to Psychology	3 hours
MA 135 or higher (prerequisite for PC 300)	3 hours

II. Major requirements	39 hours
-------------------------------	-----------------

II. Major requirements¹	39 hours
---	-----------------

PC 215W Science and Practice of Psychology	3 hours
PC 225 Integration of Psychology	3 hours
PC 300 Statistics for Psychology (Fall) ²	3 hours
PC 301 Developmental Psychology	3 hours
PC 360 Social Psychology	3 hours
PC 308 Theories of Personality	3 hours
PC 313 Abnormal Psychology	3 hours
PC 307W Research Methods for Psychology (Spring) ²	3 hours
PC 407 Testing and Assessment (Spring) ²	3 hours
PC 410W/411W/412W Senior capstone (Fall of senior year) ²	3 hours
PC upper-level electives ^{3, 4}	18 hours (or 9 hours of PC upper-level electives and 9 hours in a supplemental cluster of 200+ courses

*(beyond the core)
from one department other
than PC) ¹*

III. Other Courses

19-24 hours

Internship is encouraged³

1-6 hours

General elective hours
(taking a minor is encouraged)

13-18 hours

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. S. in Psychology

120 hours

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

48-53 hours

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

Prospective Psychology majors should take PC 201 to satisfy the core social science requirement. PC 201 is the pre-requisite for most upper-level psychology courses. Note that MA 135 or higher is a pre-requisite for PC 300, and ideally will be completed by the end of the sophomore year. MA 151 – College Algebra is often the pre-requisite for PY, CH, and MA classes.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introduction to Psychology	3 hours
MA 135 or higher (N.B.: MA 151 is often a prerequisite for students taking CH, PY, MA courses)	3 hours

II. Major requirements¹

47-48 hours

PC 215W Science and Practice of Psychology	3 hours
PC 225 Integration of Psychology	3 hours
PC 300 Statistics for Psychology (Fall) ²	3 hours

PC 301 Developmental Psychology	3 hours
PC 305 Biological Psychology	3 hours
PC 306 Cognitive Psychology	3 hours
PC 360 Social OR PC 308 Theories of Personality	3 hours
PC 313 Abnormal Psychology	3 hours
PC 307W Research Methods for Psychology (Spring) ²	3 hours
PC 407 Testing and Assessment (Spring) ²	3 hours
PC 410W/411W/412W Senior capstone (Fall of senior year) ²	3 hours
PC upper-level electives ^{3, 4}	6 hours
Supplemental cluster from BI, EV, CH, PY, SC300 or MA (beyond core) ¹	8 hours

III. Other Courses 19-24 hours

Internship is encouraged ³	1-6 hours
General elective hours (taking a minor is encouraged)	14-19 hours

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Concentration in Applied Psychology 12 hours

The concentration in Applied Psychology is an option for students pursuing the B.A. in Psychology or the B.S. in Psychology. With careful planning, it is possible for B.A. in Psychology majors to fit the concentration into the major without additional course requirements. For B.S. majors, at least one additional course is required beyond the major requirements listed above.

Three of the following:	9 hours
PC 303 Special Topics in Applied Psychology	
PC 330 Industrial/Organizational Psychology	
PC 340 Sport Psychology	
PC 350 Psychology of Addiction	
PC 404 Seminar in Counseling	
Other applied psychology course approved by department chair	

AND

One of the following:	3 hours
PC 411W Senior Practicum Seminar (Fall of senior year) ²	
PC 453 Internship ³	

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Psychology

15 hours

PC201¹ (Introduction to Psychology) and fifteen (15) additional credit hours of Psychology courses, as approved by the department chair. PC201 may also satisfy a core curriculum requirement.

At least two of the following courses must be included in those 15 credits:

PC 301 Developmental Psychology
PC 305 Biological Psychology
PC 306 Cognitive Psychology
PC 308 Theories of Personality
PC 313 Abnormal Psychology
PC 360 Social Psychology

Students must earn at least a C- in all courses taken for the minor with a cumulative GPA in the minor of not less than a C average (2.0).

The preponderance of the credit hours for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Notes

¹Several courses have prerequisites; Please see course descriptions for other details.

²PC 215W and PC 300 (Fall course) are prerequisite for PC 307W (Spring course) and for PC 407. PC 307W is a prerequisite for PC 410W, PC411W, and PC412W (senior year). PC 407 is a pre-requisite for PC 411W (senior year).

³Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended for (and counts as) a PC upper-level elective for the B.A. in Psychology, B.S. in Psychology and the minor in Psychology.

⁴ Any course numbered above PC 201 is considered an upper-level PC course.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

PC 110 Introduction to Human Services (3)

This course introduces students to the interdisciplinary nature of human services as a profession and as an academic discipline. Students will be exposed to the knowledge, skills, and ethics that guide human services practice. The course explores the fields of human services, the history of the profession, and modes of service delivery.

PC 201. Introduction to Psychology (3)

An introduction to the basic concepts, theories, research methods and findings within various specialty areas in psychology, including biological psychology, perception, learning, memory, intelligence, mood, personality, social influences and psychological disorders. Required prior to almost all upper-level psychology courses and required for majors and minors. Offered every semester.

PC 215W. The Science and Practice of Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: "C" or better in PC 201 or permission of department chair

An introduction to the research and communication skills necessary for the science and practice of psychology. Students will learn how to read and review primary research literature, carry out literature searches, identify the credentials required for entry into several occupations related to psychology, and write and present reports in APA format. Writing intensive. Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology. Offered every fall.

PC 220 Group Dynamics: (3)

Prerequisite: PC201

This course focuses on the communication behavior of individuals within group structures. Both didactic and experiential techniques are used to explore the stages of group development, decision-making techniques, group problems and problem solving, resolution skills, norms, structures, leadership, authority, membership, ethics, cultural sensitivity, and the intra-and inter-personal dynamics within small groups.

PC 225. Integration of Psychology with Theology and Philosophy (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 and "C" or better in PC 201, or permission of department chair.

Recommended: PH200W and PH330.

An introduction to the theological and philosophical foundations of psychology. This course will investigate the origins of psychology as a discipline through the lens of philosophers, as well as modern psychological theorists, and Catholic /

Christian writers, with the goal of integrating Christian thought into the understanding of psychological principles and practice. Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology.

PC 300. Statistics for Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: "C" or better in MA 135 or higher

This course is designed to establish competency in the fundamental statistical methods used in social science research and assessment, including descriptive statistics (e.g., frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, variability, and standardized scores) and inferential statistics (t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, and chi-square). Students will learn to use and interpret basic statistical techniques. The practical orientation of this course is reflected in the use of computers to manipulate data and the employment of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). Lectures/computer laboratory, three hours. Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology. One semester. Offered every fall.

PC 301. Developmental Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of theories and findings regarding the psychological aspects of development from conception through adulthood, including cognitive, social, moral, physical, and personality development. Special attention is given to how heredity and environment work together to influence development (i.e., nature and nurture, not nature versus nurture). Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 302. Special Topics in Psychology (3)

Prerequisites: Announced with course description at registration

Study of significant topics or research problems in psychology. Format may vary. Offered periodically.

PC 303. Special Topics in Applied Psychology (3)

Prerequisites: Announced with course description at registration.

Study of application of psychological knowledge and methods to the promotion of human welfare in one particular area. Format may vary. Applied Psychology course. Offered periodically.

PC 305. Biological Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of the basic concepts, theories, research methods, and findings of biological psychology. Topics include: brain anatomy, nervous system development and the neural basis of visual perception, wakefulness and arousal, emotion, hunger, sexual development, memory, language, and disorders such as depression and schizophrenia. Course content will be heavily influenced by student interests, and recent research in the field. Required for B.S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 306. Cognitive Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

Theories and empirical findings regarding a variety of mental processes (perception, attention, memory, concept acquisition, language comprehension and production, problem-solving, and decision making) are examined and considered in the context of real-world problems. Required for B.S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 307W. Research Methods for Psychology (3)

Prerequisites: "C" or better in PC 201, PC 215W, and in PC 300

An introduction to the process of conducting psychological research. Lectures will focus on problems in measurement and operationalization, types of research methodologies, ethical standards for psychological research, and the strengths and limitations of using a scientific approach in psychology. Laboratory work will involve instruction and practice in designing, conducting, analyzing, and reporting on empirical studies of psychological phenomena. Computer competencies in word processing, statistical analysis software, e-mail and presentation software are developed. Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology. Must be taken in sequence before PC 410W/411/412W. Writing intensive. Offered every spring.

PC 308. Theories of Personality (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of a variety of theoretical approaches and related research pertaining to the study of human personality. Required for B.A. in Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 313. Abnormal Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

A critical examination of the process of defining, classifying, and treating abnormal behavior in children and adults. Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 330. Industrial/Organizational Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

This course introduces the scientific study of individual and group behavior within the social context of the workplace. Topics include employee selection and recruitment, job evaluation, motivation, employee training and development, job satisfaction, employee communication and leadership. Format may vary. Applied Psychology course. Offered periodically.

PC 340. Sport and Exercise Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An introduction to the relationship of psychology to sport, including topics such as mind-body connection, motivation, arousal, and anxiety control, group

dynamics, application of leadership principles and techniques, exercise adherence, and the psychology of coaching. Format may vary. Applied Psychology course. Offered periodically.

PC350. Psychology of Addiction (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

This introductory course is designed to explore the nature of addiction from a multi-theoretical framework, including the biological, psychological, and social factors that influence addictive behavior. The class will explore the addictive process in the brain through research and experiential exercises. Students will gain an understanding of the DSM categories of addiction (including substances and process addictions). The class will also investigate various treatment modalities, including the 12-step process. Student participation is essential. Format may vary. Applied Psychology course. Offered periodically.

PC 360. Social Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of psychological theories and research pertaining to group behavior and to the effects of social environments on individual behavior. Particular emphasis will be given to differences between collectivist and individualistic cultures and to how social and cultural differences create difficulties in communication, understanding, and psychological research. Specific topics considered include attribution, social motivation, interpersonal relationships, and prejudice. Required for B.A. in Psychology. Offered every year. May occasionally be cross-listed as SO 360.

PC 370. Human Sexuality (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An introduction to the basic concepts, terms, theories, and methods appropriate to the study of human sexuality. This course highlights both individual and socio-cultural differences in human sexuality. Topics include anatomy, sexual function, sexual attitudes, sexual behaviors, sexual disorders, gender identity, love, and attraction, as well as prostitution, pornography, and sexual coercion. This course has a strong focus on the use of classic and contemporary research findings to analyze controversial issues. Offered periodically.

PC 380. Psychology of Trauma (3)

Prerequisites: PC 201 and “C” or better in PC 313 Abnormal Psychology; PC 301 Developmental Psychology recommended

This course examines many facets of trauma, including the prevalence, impact, assessment, and treatment of trauma. Attention will also be paid to the unique legal and ethical issues commonly faced by counselors working with trauma victims. Offered periodically.

PC 385. Psychology of Child Maltreatment (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

Introduction to child maltreatment and family violence through a Catholic/Christian psychological understanding of the human person; developmental considerations, victimization, assessment, preventions, interventions, safety plans, legal and ethical issues, roles of helping professionals, research findings and community resources; including a survey of the subject of child maltreatment: definition of terms, child neglect, child physical abuse, child sexual abuse, child psychological maltreatment, history of child abuse/neglect, treatment, resources, reporting issues and legal/ethical issues.

PC 390. Forensic Psychology (3)

Prerequisite: PC 201 and “C” or better in PC 313 Abnormal Psychology; PC 301 Developmental Psychology recommended

A survey of the many connections between psychology and the U.S. legal system. Class topics include competence to stand trial, the insanity plea, assessing for future dangerousness, violent offenders, improving the reliability of adult and child eyewitness procedures; interrogation and confession practices, factors that affect jury decision making; the death penalty, the sexual victimization of women and children, race and the law, and juvenile justice. Offered periodically.

PC 400. History and Systems of Psychology (3)

Prerequisites: PC 201 and three upper-level psychology courses

Consideration of the history and theoretical systems of psychology with particular emphasis on 1) the emergence and early days of psychology as an academic discipline, 2) the relationship between psychology and other academic disciplines, and 3) the historical and theoretical context of major works within psychology.

PC402 Case Management & Crisis Intervention (3)

Prerequisite: PC201

This skill-based course will examine the principles, practices, and issues in human services case management. Topics include listening skills, planning, assessment of community resources, referral procedures, general crisis intervention, and setting appropriate boundaries. Through the use of case studies, students will assess client needs and determine the types of data necessary to ensure the ethical delivery of services. Students will practice essential interviewing skills and explore best practices in documentation of information from these interviews.

PC 404. Seminar in Counseling (3)

Prerequisites: PC 201 required, PC 313 recommended; Junior or Senior status
Discussion and application of theoretical models, issues, and techniques in the field of counseling. Introduction to professional ethics and to professional skills such as documentation. Extensive use of cases and of classroom exercises designed to help students develop and apply general counseling skills as well as practice specific therapeutic approaches. Applied Psychology course. Offered periodically.

PC 407. Testing and Assessment (3)

Prerequisites: PC 201 or ED 310W, plus a Statistics course (BU 306, MA 208 or PC 300)

A study of the basic concepts and methods involved in psychological measurement and evaluation. Topics will include procedures for developing, validating, scoring, and interpreting instruments used in educational, clinical, and organizational settings, including surveys, interest inventories, and aptitude, achievement, personality, and intelligence tests. Required for B.A. and for B.S. in Psychology. Offered every spring.

PC 410W. Senior Research Thesis (3)

Prerequisites: "C" or better in PC 201, PC 300, PC 307W and at least three other upper-level psychology courses; senior status; successful completion of a selective application process including interview with instructor

The senior thesis is a formal research exercise in which a student implements an empirical psychological investigation, analyzes and interprets data pertaining to the problem, prepares a formal paper documenting the project, and presents the work to a faculty committee. Computer competencies in word processing, statistical analysis software, e-mail, and presentation software are also developed. Psychology majors may apply in the spring to take PC 410W in lieu of PC 412W. Writing intensive. Offered every fall.

PC 411W. Senior Practicum Seminar (3)

Prerequisites: "C" or better in PC 201, PC 307W, PC 407, and at least two other upper-level PC courses, one of which must be selected from PC 404, 320, 325, 340, 330 or 303; for transfer students, at least 12 hours completed at Belmont Abbey College or permission of the instructor; senior status; successful completion of a selective application process including interview with instructor. Students will participate in a supervised experience dealing with the applications of psychological principles in a mental health or human services setting. A minimum of 120 hours of supervised work must be completed at the placement site. Students' work will be evaluated by both the faculty supervisor and the site supervisor. Requires a formal paper and oral presentation to a faculty committee documenting the practicum experience and relationships among this experience, assigned readings, and prior course work. Computer competencies in word processing, e-mail, and presentation software are also developed. Psychology majors may apply in the spring to take PC 411W in lieu of PC 412W. Students concentrating in Applied Psychology must take PC 411W or PC 453. Writing intensive. Offered every year, usually in fall.

PC 412W. Senior Seminar in Psychology (3)

Prerequisites: "C" or better in at least 18 credits in psychology, including PC 307W; PC 407 recommended; declared major in Psychology; senior status

As one of the capstone options required of psychology majors, Senior Seminar provides a comprehensive review of major subject areas and themes in the field

of psychology. The course provides an opportunity to integrate, synthesize, and apply theories and research findings from the breadth of the psychology curriculum. Computer competencies in word processing, e-mail, and presentation software are also developed. Substantial oral component. Comprehensive exam. Writing intensive. Offered every fall.

PC 451-456. Internship (1-6)

Prerequisite: Permission of chair and a supervising Psychology faculty member
One credit awarded per 40 hours of work in an approved setting. Major paper required. May require participation in seminar. Strongly recommended for Psychology majors. Students concentrating in Applied Psychology must take PC 453 or PC 411W. Credits variable but 3 credits typical. Offered as needed.

PC 498. Directed Readings in Psychology (1-3)

Prerequisite: Permission of a supervising Psychology faculty member
Individual readings on a topic in psychology selected in consultation with and under the guidance of a department faculty member. Credits variable. Offered as needed.

PC 499. Independent Research in Psychology (1-3)

Prerequisite: Permission of a supervising Psychology faculty member
Reading of psychology literature and conducting of empirical research on a topic of interest to the student under the direction of a faculty member. Credits variable. Offered as needed.

THE SAINT THOMAS MORE SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

First virtue, then learning ~ Saint Thomas More

Director: Ian Crowe

The Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program aims to enrich the academic experience of morally serious, civically-minded, talented students interested in using their broad liberal arts education to engage in the vital moral, ethical and political affairs of the time with courage and wisdom.

The program is a part of Belmont Abbey College's overall mission to provide an excellent education for the whole person. Designed for students interested in civic and community engagement, and the public exercise of moral courage, the program seeks to complement a student's education at the Abbey by providing

- one seminar-style class each year focused on the close study of seminal texts and ideas of the Western intellectual tradition that have influenced and shaped a Christian Humanist defense of the permanent things across the centuries;
- the opportunity to participate in a range of stimulating extracurricular activities throughout the academic year, including conferences, social gatherings, hiking, reading groups, and cultural events, with the aim of enhancing the characteristics of fellowship and conversation among our community of scholars.

The program takes inspiration from the life and thought of the great Saint Thomas More. Through a broad education in the liberal arts, a resilient character, and a life of prudence informed by faith, Thomas More exemplified the Renaissance tradition of bringing classical learning to bear on political life. In keeping with More's example, our program seeks young men and women who are themselves looking for a "Renaissance" education that integrates faith, learning, and moral courage, and that promotes the development of virtue and wisdom.

Detailed Program Description:

One Thomas More Seminar per Year (3 credits per year)

In addition to taking their usual schedule of courses at the Abbey, including the core curriculum, students in the Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program take one seminar each spring that focuses on the close reading and discussion of great books of Western Civilization. Over the course of four years, scholars will draw upon texts from the Greeks to the modern world that shaped the intellectual environment of Thomas More and his contemporaries and that continue to influence our understanding of the meaning of liberty, conscience, and civic duty today.

Year 1 Seminar (3 credits): Greek Intellectual Tradition

Study and discussion of foundational Greek texts in history, philosophy, and literature. Authors studied will include thinkers such as Homer, Plato, Thucydides, Aristotle, and Aristophanes.

Year 2 Seminar (3 credits): Roman Intellectual Tradition

Study and discussion of foundational Roman texts in history, philosophy, and literature. Authors studied will include thinkers such as Virgil, Eutropius, Horace, Appian, Sallust, Cicero, Lucian, and Plutarch.

Year 3 Seminar (3 credits): Medieval Intellectual Tradition

Study and discussion of foundational Medieval texts in history, philosophy, and literature. Authors studied will include such thinkers as Boethius, St. Augustine, Dante, St. Thomas, Marsilius of Padua, Erasmus, Sir Thomas More, Machiavelli, and Chaucer.

Year 4 Seminar (3 credits): Modern Intellectual Tradition

Study and discussion of foundational Modern texts in history, philosophy, and literature. Authors studied will include thinkers such as Jane Tocqueville, Herman Melville, T.S. Eliot, Josef Pieper, Richard Weaver, and Joseph Ratzinger (Pope Emeritus Benedict XVI).

In Thomas More seminars, students study and discuss the original writings of the greatest authors not so much to learn what others have said as to seek the truth about reality under their guidance. Great authors are regarded as the primary teachers in the classroom, and through the thorough crafting of essays and the active assistance of faculty, More scholars learn to think about problems imaginatively and precisely, and, amid the cross-currents of modern cultural trends, are truly encouraged to “think outside the box” about the most profound questions of human nature and existence.

Indeed, thoughtful conversation is a thread running throughout the Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program and is reflected through extracurricular activities as well as the academic work. The activities listed below are aimed at the development of the student as well as the common good of the program, and active participation will be expected from scholars.

Fall Seminar

Each year students attend a live conversation among invited guests and faculty members on a theme related to the distinctive mission of the Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program.

More Program Salon

Each year all members of the program read one great book outside of class. The selected text will be one not normally studied in the More Seminars or the Abbey

core. This text provides the basis for a cross-cohort reading group [*salon*] where students and instructors discuss the work in an informal atmosphere. Our most recent selection was *The Children of Men*, by P.D. James.

Spring Lecture

Each Spring, a guest speaker delivers our Saint Thomas More Lecture on campus on a theme related to the distinctive mission of the program. As with the Fall Seminar, attendance at this event is required for Saint Thomas More scholars.

Culture & Coffee Evening

Once during the academic year, Saint Thomas More scholars are invited to visit a site of particular cultural interest in Charlotte or the surrounding area, and to join in company and conversation afterwards at a local coffee house.

Other Cultural and Extracurricular Activities – Annual hike; Christmas party; Assemblage*; and the opportunity to attend annual lectures and cultural events held by other of the college premier scholarship programs, including the Honors College. The extracurricular activities are spread over the course of the program, and it is hoped that they will serve as occasions for deepening humane learning and for strengthening the Saint Thomas More Scholarship community.

** Besides enrolling in the appropriate Spring Seminar class for each year and maintaining a minimum of a 3.0 GPA, in order to remain eligible for the four-year program award members of the St. Thomas More Scholarship program are required to attend the Assemblage (opening event of the academic year), the Fall Colloquium and the Spring Lecture, and to participate in at least two of the other program events.*

Before graduation, scholars are also required to complete either a semester in one of the college's Debate Society programs, or an internship and subsequent, student-led post-internship workshop.

Debate Society and Internship Opportunities

A central feature of the Saint Thomas More Scholarship Program is the opportunity scholars have to get involved in the debating and internship opportunities available at Belmont Abbey College. In their junior or senior years, each Saint Thomas More scholar is required to select either a semester with one of the college's debating teams or to work in an internship position and to contribute to a short, half-day internship workshop to share experiences with other students before graduation.

Admission to the Thomas More Scholarship Program: Strong students interested in pursuing any academic major offered at Belmont Abbey College may become Thomas More Scholars. Applicants should be keenly interested in taking the four Saint Thomas More seminars and participating in the program activities.

Applicants must have a non-weighted high school grade point average of 3.4 or higher and a combined verbal and math (**not** including the Essay portion of the examination) SAT or ACT equivalent score of 1100. All Thomas More Scholars must reside on campus.* Interested applicants should complete the Thomas More Scholarship application in full, and participate in a scholarship interview (as part of the Scholarship Weekend experience).

DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND MOTORSPORT MANAGEMENT

Chair: Trey Cunningham

Associate Professor: Trey Cunningham

Assistant Professor: Quinn Beekwilder, Dana Catchpole

Department Mission: The Department of Sport and Motorsport Management aims to inculcate a variety of skills and knowledge in its students in the areas of the business, management, and legal characteristics of sport and motorsports. We aim to form students who can integrate the skills and knowledge of the industry with the values of the College's liberal arts curriculum. Focusing on a specific knowledge of sport and motorsports as well as the creative, ethical, and analytic emphases of the liberal arts, we aim to produce talented professionals in the field of sport and motorsports management. The department faculty is committed to modeling and encouraging the further development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to engage in Sport and Motorsports Management practices that help to make the world a better place to live.

Departmental Goals: Upon completion of the curriculum, graduates who earn a Bachelor of Arts in Sport Management or in Motorsport Management will be able to:

- Understand the technical, interpersonal, and conceptual skills required to function as an effective manager in today's complex sport environment.
- Recognize the importance of planning, management, and leadership in contemporary sport and motorsports organizations, and apply those skills in management settings.
- Appreciate the socio-cultural characteristics of sport and its effects on participants, spectators, and society.
- Appreciate the ethical demands in today's sport and motorsports environment and their effects on personal and organizational responsibility.
- Develop appropriate ethical practices that will be applied in sport management settings.
- Understand the governance structure of various sport and motorsports organizations and their influence on operations and decision-making.
- Understand the legal and regulatory environment of contemporary sport.

B. A. in Sport Management

120 hours

Major Requirements: Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements

III. Other Courses

I. The College Core Curriculum **50-53 hours**

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

II. Major Requirements **39 hours**

- A. Lower-level courses to be completed prior to enrolling in any 300 level or higher
Sport Management course: 6 hours
SM 200 History, Culture, & Philosophy of Sport
SM 201 Introduction to Sport Management
- B. Six of the following: 18 hours
SM 305 Sport and Society
SM 310 Organizational Theory & Leadership in Sport
SM 320 Administration, Governance, and Policy
SM 325 Coaching Management
SM 330 Sport Marketing
SM 335 Social Media Management in Sport
SM 340 Sport Facility and Event Management
SM 350 Sport Law and Risk Management
SM 360 Sport Business and Finance
SM 370 Sport Broadcasting
SM 380 Sport and Exercise Psychology
SM 399 Special Topics in Sport Management
- C. SM Senior Capstone courses: 6 hours
SM 400 Senior Seminar
SM 450 Internship
- D. Required Business Courses 9 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications
BU 315W Business Communication

III. Other Requirements **28-31 hours**

General elective courses 28-31 hours

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Sport Management	15 hours
----------------------------------	-----------------

SM 200 History, Culture, & Philosophy of Sport	3 hours
SM 201 Introduction to Sport Management	3 hours
Any three additional 300 level SM classes	9 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Digital Sport Media	15 hours
-------------------------------------	-----------------

SM 250 Emerging Sport Media	3 hours
SM 260 Sport Technology	3 hours
SM 335 Social Media in Sport	3 hours
SM 370 Sport Broadcasting	3 hours
SM 415 Practicum in Digital Sport Media	3 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Motorsport Management	120 hours
---------------------------------------	------------------

Major Requirements: Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

I. The College Core Curriculum 50-53 hours

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

II. Major Requirements 42 hours

- A. Lower-level courses to be completed prior to enrolling in any 300 level or higher:

Lower level Motorsport Management courses: 6 hours
MM 200 History, Culture and Philosophy of Motorsport
MM 201 Introduction to Motorsports

B. Six of the following: 18 hours

MM 320 Administration, Governance, and Policy in Motorsport
MM 330 Motorsport Marketing
MM 340 Motorsport Facility & Event Management
MM 360 Motorsport Business and Finance
MM 370 Public Relations & Media in Motorsport
MM 399 Special Topics in Motorsport Management
SM 310 Organizational Theory & Leadership in Sport
SM 335 Social Media Management in Sport

SM 350 Sport Law and Risk Management

SM 370 Sport Broadcasting

C. MM Senior Capstone courses: 9 hours
MM 410 Senior Seminar I Motorsport Sponsorship
MM 411 Senior Seminar II Capstone Project & Portfolio
MM 450 Internship (3 hour minimum)

D. Required Business Courses 9 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications
BU 315W Business Communication

III. Other Requirements 25-28 hours

General elective courses 25-28 hours
(A minor in Business and/or Digital
Sport Media is highly advised.)

It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

SM 200. History, Culture and Philosophy of Sport (3)

This course will introduce students to the history of sport in North America, in particular examining the rise of sport in American culture in the 19th and 20th centuries. Students will also examine socio-cultural and philosophical topics in sport, including ethics and virtue, race, gender, class, violence, youth participation, and globalization. First-years and sophomores only, or by consent of the instructor.

SM 201. Introduction to Sport Management (3)

This course serves as the primary introduction to and survey of basic sport management and business principles and practices, including management activities, administration, sport finance and budgeting, sport marketing, sponsorship, and licensing. In addition, this course examines contemporary issues in sport—including scholastic, collegiate, and professional sport. First-years and sophomores only, or by consent of the instructor.

SM 250. Emerging Sport Media (3)

This course will examine the emerging trends in sport media, communication, and related topics. Applying these contemporary issues to the students' career aspirations will be an emphasis of the course.

SM 260. Sport Technology (3)

A survey of the contemporary technologies used in the sport industry. The course will emphasize the emerging technologies used in digital media and marketing.

SM 305. Sport and Society (3)

This course is designed to introduce students to fundamental concepts in the sociology of sport. Students will examine issues of race, class, gender, and power in sports with a particular focus on examples found in contemporary American sporting activities and organizations.

SM 310. Organizational Theory and Leadership in Sport (3)

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, MM 200 and 201, or permission of instructor

This course is designed to introduce students to organizational and leadership theory in sport organizations. In addition, students will be introduced to organizational change strategies and organizational assessment schemes to assist in the development of leadership for sport organizations.

SM 320. Administration, Governance, and Policy (3)

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the current governance structures and policy trends in youth, high school, intercollegiate, and professional sport. In addition, this course will introduce the principal tasks and procedures required in the administration of sport organizations and programs. Through a series of lectures and activities, students will gain core knowledge of the techniques and applications involved in sport management settings.

SM 325. Coaching Management (3)

This course is a comprehensive introduction to the coaching profession.

Emphasis is placed on sport at the high school and serious club levels.

Consideration is also given to coaching at other levels, such as youth, recreational, and intercollegiate sport programs. The primary goal of the course is to develop and enhance students' knowledge and understanding of concepts and techniques of coaching and their application to achieving important objectives in working with athletes. The course combines sport science theory and research with the practical knowledge and methods of expert coaches in the five essential categories of coaching education and professional practice.

Principles and practical applications are presented and thoroughly explained for each of these five important dimensions of coaching.

SM 330. Sport Marketing (3)

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the primary functions and principles of sport marketing including sport consumer behavior, market segmentation, brand management, licensing, promotion, and sponsorship. In addition, students will examine both the legal aspects of sport marketing and the role of public relations.

SM 335. Social Media in Sport (3)

This course will examine the various forms and perspectives of social and digital media used in the sport industry, including but not limited to: Social media management, strategies, advertising, platforms, brand development and storytelling. In addition, the role of next-generation communication and technology in the sport industry will be explored.

SM340. Sport Facility and Event Management (3)

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will focus on the conception and design of recreational and sport facilities with a particular emphasis on the management of those facilities. In addition, the course will focus on the development and oversight of sport events with a particular emphasis on risk management and client/spectator supervision.

SM 350. Sport Law and Risk Management**(3)**

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or MM 200 and MM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will provide students with an understanding of the legal issues involved in the supervision, management, and business operations of sport with a particular emphasis on risk management strategies in sport. Topics covered include negligence, supervision, contracts, drug-testing, Title IX, torts, and constitutional law issues in sport.

SM 360. Sport Business and Finance**(3)**

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the basic principles of sport business and finance including budgeting, costing, financial documentation, business structures, and financial management strategies in sport organizations.

SM 370. Sport Broadcasting**(3)**

This course is designed to provide a hands-on introduction to production elements for the broadcasting of sport events. A contemporary approach to coordinating and managing multi-media production and distribution will be examined. Topics include: Production research and planning, A/V equipment, audio, social media, post-production, graphic design, and career development.

SM 380. Sport and Exercise Psychology**(3)**

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

An introduction to the relationship of psychology to sport, including topics such as mind-body connection, motivation, arousal, and anxiety control, group dynamics, application of leadership principles and techniques, exercise adherence, and the psychology of coaching. Cross-listed with PC 340.

SM 399. Special Topics in Sport Management**(3)**

Prerequisites: SM200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study a specific area of sport management; topics are at the discretion of the instructor.

SM 400. Senior Seminar: Business Ethics and Sport Management (3)

Prerequisites: Senior status or permission of instructor

This is the required capstone for majors in sport management. Topics will vary, but primary focus will be upon experiential learning in a sport setting with a special emphasis on ethical leadership and principled business practices.

SM 415. Practicum in Digital Sport Media**(3)**

Prerequisites: Approval of Department Chair

Capstone course for a Minor in Digital Sport Media. Supervised practical experience based on previous course work and career aspiration in sport marketing, video, and media production.

SM 450. Internship**(3)**

Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chair

This is the required field experience for sport management majors; supervision will be supplied by a faculty member. Pass/Fail.

SM 499. Independent Study**(3)**

Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chair

This course will provide students with the opportunity to conduct independent research in any area of sport management; topics and course content must be approved by faculty.

MM 200. History, Culture and Philosophy of Motorsport (3)

This course will introduce students to the history of motorsport in North America, examining the rise of sport in American culture in the 20th and 21st centuries. Students will also examine relevant socio-cultural and philosophical topics in motorsport, including ethics and virtue, race, gender, class, violence, youth participation, and globalization. Content to be studied will include the rise of motorsport in post-war America. NASCAR, INDYCAR and the southeastern bootlegger roots of the sport will be examined in depth. First year transfers, freshmen and sophomores only, or by consent of the instructor.

MM 201. Introduction to Motorsport Management (3)

This course is designed to provide the student with an overview of the motorsport industry with emphasis on the myriad of opportunities available in the various competitive motorsport series. Material will include both a historical perspective as well as projected developments in each of the major content areas involved in the business of motorsport.

MM 320. Administration, Governance, and Policy in Motorsport (3)

Prerequisites: MM 200 and MM 201

This course will examine the current governance structures and policy trends in motorsports. In addition, this course will introduce the principal tasks and procedures required in the administration of motorsports organizations and programs. Through a series of lectures and activities, students will gain core knowledge of the techniques and applications involved in motorsports management settings.

MM 330. Motorsport Marketing (3)

Prerequisite: MM 200 and MM 201,

This course will focus on motorsport marketing and media. Topics to be covered include sponsorship development, consumer behavior, market development, website design, social networking, and other media platforms.

MM 340. Motorsport Facility and Event Management (3)

Prerequisites: MM 200 and MM 201

This course will focus on the conception and design of motorsport facilities with an emphasis on the management of those facilities. In addition, this course will focus on the development and oversight of motorsport events.

MM 360. Motorsport Business and Finance (3)

Prerequisites: MM 200, MM 201, and MM 330, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the basic principles and contemporary issues in the business of motorsport. Topics will include motorsport finance, budgeting, costing, financial documentation, business structures, and financial management strategies in motorsport organizations.

MM 370. Public Relations and Media in Motorsport (3)

Prerequisite: MM 200, MM 201, MM 330 or permission of instructor

This course will familiarize the student with public relations as well as with the planning and execution of public relations events within the motorsport industry. Topics include writing press releases; identifying and developing relationships with the media; planning and assessing the success of an event; and hospitality.

MM 410. Senior Seminar I. Motorsport Sponsorship (3)

Prerequisite: Senior status

This course is designed to increase the student's ability to be an effective team member working in the motorsport industry, particularly in high-intensity business environments. Students will work in teams to address a contemporary issue of business in motorsports through the use of organizational research, market research, presentations, and public speaking.

MM 411. Senior Seminar II: Capstone Project and Portfolio (3)

Prerequisite: MM 410

Students will produce a senior capstone project that examines a contemporary issue of business in motorsports. This, along with other major projects, will comprise the senior portfolio, which will be assessed by faculty and industry professionals.

MM 453. Internship and Seminar. (3)

Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chair

This is the required field experience for motorsport management majors; supervision will be supplied by a Motorsport Management faculty member and will involve regularly scheduled seminar meetings. MM interns must work 40 hours for each credit hour completed. At least 120 hours at the internship site(s) is required to fulfil this program requirement. Pass/Fail

Theatre Arts Minor

Program Coordinator: Simon Donoghue, Director of the Abbey Players and Associate Professor

Associate Professor: Jill Bloede, M.F.A.

Technical Director and Instructor: Gary Sivak, B.F.A.

Adjunct Instructors: Christopher Donoghue, M.F.A., Justin Blake Williams, M.F.A.

Marketing Director, Abbey Players: Margaret Petrey Smith.

Department Mission: The Theatre program at Belmont Abbey College offers students opportunities to be educated and (should they choose) attain practical experience in the field of Theatre. Through both theoretical and practical work in the theatrical arts, students nourish their minds and spirits, working together to create art that reflects the beauty of God. The minor can be useful in and of itself, laying practical groundwork for the student to seek admission to a M.F.A. program in either acting or technical work. It also serves as a useful addition to many other majors offered by Belmont Abbey College.

Department Goals: The Theatre Arts minor consists of eighteen (18) credit hours that can be selected from any of the courses offered below. Some courses are offered in rotation every other year.

TA 100 Musical Theatre Dance Technique (*cross listed with DA 100*)

TA 101 Applied Theatre (required of Oetgen Scholarship recipients)

TA 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts

TA 110 Introduction to Stagecraft

TA 112 Theatre Appreciation

TA 150 Acting I

TA 200 History of Dance (*cross listed with DA 200*)

TA 205 Greek Theatre

TA 210 Lighting and Sound Design

TA 225 The American Musical

TA 230 Musical Theatre Performance

TA 250 Acting II (*prerequisite: TA 150*)

TA 275 Introduction to Stage Combat/Movement

TA 280 Voice and Diction

TA 310 Set Design

TA 320 Acting Shakespeare

TA 350 Introduction to Directing (*prerequisite*: TA 150)

TA 410 Stage Management (*prerequisite*: Permission of Theatre Faculty)

Course Descriptions

TA 108. Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)

A survey of theatre history from the ancient Greeks through twentieth century American theatre. The course focuses on the use of theatre by various western cultures and the development of technology and technique within the field. Offered every semester.

TA 110. Introduction to Stage Craft (3)

An introduction to the basic elements of technical theatre, including scenic and lighting design. Offered every semester.

TA 112. Theatre Appreciation (3)

A survey of various styles of contemporary theatre (comedy, drama, and musical). Attendance at local theatre and critiques/class discussions will play a major role in strengthening personal aesthetics and will provide the student with a working knowledge and vocabulary of contemporary theatre. Offered every semester.

TA 150. Acting I (3)

The student will be exposed to various acting techniques, including those of Meisner, Adler, and Hagen. Offered every semester.

TA 210. Lighting and Sound Design (3)

Prerequisite: TA 110 or permission of the instructor

Advanced work in stage lighting and design achieved through the study of aesthetic theory and practical experience. Offered every semester.

TA 225. American Musical (3)

Prerequisite: TA 108

The course covers the history and development of America's distinctive contribution to the art form. Offered every semester.

TA 250. Acting II (3)

Prerequisite: TA 150

This course is a continuation of Acting I with the introduction of scene work. Offered every semester.

TA 310. Set Design (3)

Prerequisites: TA 110, TA 210 or permission of the instructor

This course focuses on the theory and practice of set design within the theatrical discipline. The student will study the history of set design and undertake various design projects. Offered every semester.

TA 350. Introduction to Directing (3)

Prerequisite: TA 150

This course provides basic knowledge of the components of theatrical production, explores theatre styles, and offers practical applications. Students will also participate as actors in directional projects. Offered every semester.

TA 410. Stage Management (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Theatre Faculty

Practical experience in serving as Stage Manager for one show in The Abbey Players' season. Intensive work from auditions to rehearsals to performance. Student will leave the project with a working knowledge of the creative process of play production and a method of managing the collaboration of director, designers, actors, and technicians.

TA 415. Theatre Practicum (3)

This course is the capstone for the Theatre minor. The student will undertake a practical exercise in Theatre Arts from either the technical or artistic track. The nature of each project will be discussed and approved in consultation with members of the Theatre Department the semester before it is performed. All requirements for either concentration must be fulfilled before this Practicum can be taken. Offered every semester.

DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY

Chair: Alessandro Rovati

Professor: David Williams

Associate Professors: Jane Russell O.S.F., Ronald Thomas

Assistant Professors: Gina Noia, Alessandro Rovati

Department Mission and Goals: Thomas Aquinas describes theology as knowledge that is “taught by God, teaches of God, and leads to God.” It is taught by God because it depends on God’s gracious self-revelation. It teaches of God because it makes us learn more about who God is and about God’s plan for his good creation. It leads to God because it sustains the journey of faith of the Church and its members.

The Theology Department seeks to teach its students to speak truthfully of God and of all things in relation to God by introducing them to the riches of Scripture and of the Church’s living tradition. Becoming schooled in the Catholic theological tradition, students learn habits of mind that empower them to become more rooted in their faith, more aware of reality in all its complexities, and more capable of leading lives that are of service to the Church and society so that “in all things God may be glorified.”

Belmont Abbey College offers a well-rounded education rooted in Catholicism and the Benedictine hallmarks that helps all students reach their fullest potential and be prepared for life’s challenges. The Theology Department gives an essential contribution to the mission of the College by fostering knowledge of divine revelation so that students may grow into people of character who lead fulfilled and virtuous lives. We offer professionalizing degrees that give students the tools necessary to serve the Church and its needs and that enable them to pursue professional careers in a variety of different fields. We foster an engaging community where lasting, personal relationships are formed and where each student is personally mentored. We strive to offer a variety of meaningful courses that can nurture one’s faith, sustain one’s spiritual life, and provide direction for one’s future.

The Theology Department offers five different programs.

1) **B.A. in Theology.** This major is for those who are interested in learning to speak truthfully about God and of all things related to him. It is a professionalizing degree that opens up multiple careers within the Church, while also imparting the skills that students need in the workplace even outside theologically oriented occupations. The program requirements leave space for theology majors to pursue a minor or a major in another discipline.

- 2) **B.A. in Parish and Pastoral Ministries.** This major gives students who want to work in faith formation, pastoral counseling, youth ministry, or in parish and diocesan offices the tools they need to be successful. The major revolves around a solid theological formation complemented by counseling and pedagogical skills and by active involvement in the field via an internship.
- 3) **B.A. in Theology and Philosophy.** This major is designed for future Catholic theology and philosophy teachers and people who want to pursue graduate work in theology, philosophy, or other fields. Those who wish to engage with the Catholic philosophical and theological tradition will have the opportunity to be deeply schooled by it while also building up professional skills that will empower them to pursue their dream career.
- 4) **Minor in Theology.** This minor introduces students to the riches of Scripture and of the Church’s living tradition, it teaches about the most essential doctrines of the Church and the great theologians who helped articulate them, and cultivates in students research and writing skills, communication skills, and critical thinking skills that will benefit them in their professional career, no matter the field.
- 5) **Minor in Bioethics.** This minor provides students a solid foundation in the Church’s bioethical teachings, principles, and reasoning, and how to apply and defend those teachings in the sometimes complicated and confusing encounters of human life. The Catholic tradition has long considered questions of bioethics and has a wealth of deep, coherent, and nuanced Magisterial teaching as well as other philosophical and theological reflection to offer. The minor familiarizes students with such a rich tradition to prepare them to serve the Church in academia, public policy work, and hospital- or hospital system-based clinical ethics work.

B. A. in Theology	120 hours
<p>To be accepted into the degree program and be allowed to enroll in upper level theology courses the student must have completed TH 105 with a grade of “B” or better.</p> <p>Students must complete the requirements outlined below:</p>	
I. The Core Curriculum	52 Credit Hours
<p>Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.</p>	
II. Major Requirements	42 Credit Hours
TH 311 Jesus and Salvation	3 Credit Hours

TH 320 The Church	3 Credit Hours
TH 324 The Trinity	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Scripture	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Moral Theology	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in English	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in History	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Philosophy	3 Credit Hours
Foreign Language Course	3 Credit Hours
TH 450 Senior Seminar in Theology (Senior Year)	3 Credit Hours
TH 475W Senior Thesis (following TH 450)	3 Credit Hours

III. General Electives

26 Credit Hours

The Theology Department strongly encourages students to pursue a minor that might complement their theological formation.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Parish and Pastoral Ministries

120 hours

To be accepted into the degree program and be allowed to enroll in upper level theology courses the student must have completed TH 105 with a grade of "B" or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum

52 Credit Hours

II. Major Requirements

48 Credit Hours

TH 311 Jesus and Salvation	3 Credit Hours
TH 320 The Church	3 Credit Hours
TH 330 Introduction to Moral Theology	3 Credit Hours
TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching	3 Credit Hours
TH 345 Theology of Sexuality and Marriage	3 Credit Hours
TH 355 Pastoral Theology	3 Credit Hours
TH 380 Liturgy and the Sacraments	3 Credit Hours
TH 385 Christian Spirituality	3 Credit Hours
TH 402 The Gospels	3 Credit Hours
ED 310W Educational Development and Psychology	3 Credit Hours
PC 201 Introduction to Psychology	3 Credit Hours

PC 404 Seminar in Counseling	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in English	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in History	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in Philosophy	3 Credit Hours
TH 453 Pastoral Theology Internship (Senior Year)	3 Credit Hours

III. General Electives **20 Credit Hours**

The Theology Department strongly encourages students to pursue a minor in either Psychology or Education to complement their theological and interdisciplinary formation.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Theology and Philosophy **120 hours**

To be accepted into the degree program and be allowed to enroll in upper level theology courses the student must have completed TH 105 with a grade of "B" or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum **52 Credit Hours**

Residential Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Experience sequence.

It is recommended that students participating in the program fulfill their Core Curriculum Philosophy Requirement by taking PH 200W Introduction to Philosophy and PH 202 Introduction to Logical Reasoning.

II. Major requirements **60 Credit Hours**

PH 301 Ethics	3 Credit Hours
PH 302 Modern and Contemporary Philosophy	3 Credit Hours
PH 305 Philosophy of Science and Nature	3 Credit Hours
PH 314 Faith and Reason	3 Credit Hours
PH 315 Epistemology	3 Credit Hours
PH 316 Metaphysics	3 Credit Hours
PH 330 Philosophy of Mind and Human Nature	3 Credit Hours
PH 410 Philosophy of God	3 Credit Hours
TH 311 Jesus and Salvation	3 Credit Hours
TH 320 The Church	3 Credit Hours
TH 324 The Trinity	3 Credit Hours

TH 330 Introduction to Moral Theology	3 Credit Hours
TH 370 Theology and Science	3 Credit Hours
TH 376 The Old Testament	3 Credit Hours
TH 380 Liturgy and the Sacraments	3 Credit Hours
TH 402 The Gospels	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in English	3 Credit Hours
300+ Upper Level Course in History	3 Credit Hours
TH 450 Senior Seminar in Theology (Senior Year)	3 Credit Hours
TH 475W Senior Thesis (following TH 450)	3 Credit Hours

III. General Electives 9 Credit Hours

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Theology 15 Credit Hours

TH 205 Introduction to Theology or equivalent	3 Credit Hours
200+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours
200+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours
200+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours
200+ Upper Level Course in Theology	3 Credit Hours

The preponderance of the credit hours required by the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Nine credit hours may not count toward a major or minor in another department. Only classes completed with a grade of "C" or better will fulfill the minor requirements.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

TH 105. Introduction to Scripture (3)

An introduction to the contemporary study of Scripture in light of Vatican II's document on divine revelation (*Dei Verbum*), including a survey of both Old and New Testaments. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the study of Scripture as an academic discipline, the historical and theological concerns of each Testament, and Catholic perspectives regarding the idea of revelation, the interaction of divine and human agency in the composition of the Bible, the development of the biblical canon, and the role of Scripture in Christian life. This course serves as the first part of the core curriculum in theology, and is ordinarily a prerequisite for all theology courses at or above the 200 level. Offered every semester.

TH 205. Introduction to Theology (3)

Prerequisite: TH 105 or equivalent

This course, the second part of the core curriculum in theology, builds on the knowledge of Scripture gained in TH 105 as it introduces students to the primary areas of theological investigation, including Revelation, Faith, Reason, Christology, Church, Sacraments, and the Christian life. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the study of theology as an academic discipline, provide a fundamental methodology for the consideration of theological issues and, in light of the College's Catholic and Benedictine heritage, to challenge students to consider the Christian message regarding life's purpose and meaning as the integrating factor of their education. This course serves as the second part of the core curriculum in theology. Offered every semester.

TH 310. Benedictines in America (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course will review monastic history, spirituality and tradition. The focus of the course will be to study the founding of Benedictine monasteries in the United States, the impact they have had on the Catholic Church's mission, and their influence on the communities in which they reside. Students will study the founding history of specific Benedictine communities through hands-on research, and discussion including primary documents from the Founders.

TH 311. Jesus and Salvation (3)

Prerequisite: TH 105 or equivalent

An examination of the theological understanding of Jesus Christ, his person, and his work. The course studies contemporary Christological interpretations against a background of the classical historical developments in the theology and doctrine of Christ.

TH 320. The Church (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

An examination of the theology of the church in the New Testament and Christian tradition, with particular emphasis given to the documents of the Second Vatican Council. One of the units in this course studies the sacraments and sacramental theology.

TH 324. The Trinity (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

The Trinity, one God in three Persons, constitutes, simply and exclusively, the Christian understanding of God. Developed by the Church from the impact of the Incarnate Word, Jesus Christ, and illuminated by Jesus' own teachings, the doctrine is the crown of the understanding both of God's own life and of the meaning of human existence. This course traces the development of the doctrine

in ecclesiastical history, its representation in the Church's most influential theologians, and its amplification in the modern period, where important cultural and human issues are illuminated by Trinitarian doctrine.

TH 325. Protestant Tradition (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

A course exploring how the Reformation period laid the foundations for Protestantism in Europe. Luther's thought and basic Protestant tenets will be explored as well as the Wesleyan movement in England and nineteenth-century American revivalism.

TH 330. Introduction to Moral Theology (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

An introduction to the basic principles and methods of moral theology and examination of how they are applied to some of the concrete issues of life, death, sexuality, and money. This course will touch on the differing roles played by reason, Scripture, and tradition in the formation of Christian moral teaching. Offered every other year.

TH 332. Catholic Bioethics (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course introduces students to Catholic bioethical teachings, principles, and reasoning. Topics may include abortion, family planning, assisted reproductive technologies, conscientious objection, withholding and withdrawing life-sustaining treatment, euthanasia, and palliative care. In conversation with secular bioethics, students will learn the view of the human person that grounds Catholic bioethics as well as the foundational Catholic teaching and reasoning on each topic, and students will learn to apply principles, such as the principle of double effect and ordinary versus extraordinary means, to real-life cases.

TH 335. Clinical and Research Ethics (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course provides an in-depth study of topics in clinical ethics and research ethics. Topics may include decision-making capacity, informed consent, proxy decision makers, pediatric ethics, confidentiality, allocating and rationing care, health care disparities, global health, futility, moral distress, therapeutic misconception, vulnerable populations, stem cell research, gene editing, exploitation and undue inducement, genetic research, and international research. Students will learn the view of the human person and medical care that grounds Catholic teaching on the professional-patient relationship, established secular bioethical and legal norms for each topic, and perspectives on controversial topics. Students will then consider real-life cases in light of foundational Catholic

teaching, established norms, and varying perspectives.

TH 340. Catholic Social Teaching:

God and the Good Society

(3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

An introduction to Catholic Social Teaching, which guides Christians in living the gospel faithfully amidst the larger society and contributing to its common good. The course includes readings from scripture, papal encyclicals, episcopal statements and the *Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church*. The course explores the meaning of principles such as solidarity and social justice, as well as specific topics such as the family, the economy, wealth & poverty, law & government, international relations, and the environment.

TH 345. Theology of Sexuality and Marriage

(3)

Prerequisite: TH2105 or equivalent

A study of human sexuality from the Christian vision of the human person. The course studies the historical development and theological foundations of marriage as a sacrament as well as contemporary issues in human sexuality with regard to Christian teachings.

TH 350. Special Topics in Theology

(3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

A study of one or more topics of significance in theology not covered elsewhere in the theology curriculum.

TH 355. Pastoral Theology

(3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

Pastoral theology is a disciplined theological inquiry into the experiences and operations of the ministering church, especially in the context of the local Church and parish. This discipline, also known as “practical theology,” pursues a mutually strengthening relationship between theological learning and the actual experience and needs of Christian communities. The course looks at pastoral theology and practice as it has developed from Vatican II, with a special focus on the role of pastoral ministers in pastoral care and faith formation.

TH 358. Major Figures in Theology

(3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

An in-depth study of a single major theologian within the Christian tradition (e.g., Augustine, Aquinas, Newman, etc.).

TH 365. World Religions

(3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course offers genuinely Christian theological exploration of the various major non-Christian religious, cultural, and ideological systems of the world (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Judaism, Chinese religion, secularism, etc.) and is based on *Nostra Aetate* of Vatican II and other magisterial documents of the

Roman Catholic Church. Additionally, the course will focus on the special conditions of evangelization with respect to each system. The course does not represent an exercise in “comparative religions” or “religious studies,” but rather a detailed reflection, based on the fullness of Catholic truth, on the “wisdom traditions” that man has created in various times and places.

TH 366. Islamic Beliefs and History (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course explores the religious, historical, and intellectual character of Islam from the time of the prophet Muhammad up through the conquest of Byzantium. This course will begin with an examination of the core beliefs of Islam and proceed through the philosophical and historical context in which the faith developed into the Ottoman period. Special attention will be given to the study of primary sources in translation.

TH 370. Theology and Science (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

An exploration of issues at the intersection of Christian theology and natural science. What happens when distinct approaches to reality confront common questions such as the origins of life, or the possibility of divine action in the world? The nature of science and of theology, different ways of viewing their relationship, some historical examples, and a number of contemporary topics will be examined.

TH 371. Theology of Culture (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

The “Evangelization of Culture” has become a major theme in recent Catholic Theology, but a thorough theology of culture has been lacking. Culture is the embodiment of the ethos of a people, and the Church proclaims that the Word Made Flesh, Jesus Christ, and his continued embodiment in the Church, must lie at the base of any authentic and life-giving culture. This understanding has been determinative for the course of the West, historically, but must now confront secularism and extend to areas without a Christian foundation. This course aims at understanding culture, Church, and the Incarnation and the linkages between them. Readings include encyclicals, documents of the Pontifical Council for Culture, and the works of Josef Pieper, T. S. Eliot, Richard Weaver, Louis Dupre, and Remi Brague, among others.

TH 376. The Old Testament (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205

A theological study of the Old Testament both in its pre-Christian development and as a preparation for the New Testament. The course ensures knowledge of the Old Testament narrative as a whole and of principles of biblical interpretation drawn from Church teaching. The course is built upon a substantial treatment of the Pentateuch. It shows the relationship between the Pentateuch and the Prophets and the Writings. It may include a substantial treatment of other Old Testament

topics according to the discretion of the professor.

TH 380. Liturgy and Sacraments (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course is the disciplined exploration of the liturgical tradition and sacramental theology of the Catholic Church, centered upon the examination of magisterial documents, including important encyclicals, liturgical texts (ancient and modern), and the *Catechism of the Catholic Church*. Additionally, the course seeks to provide a critical evaluation of the modern era and its mindset from the vantage point of the worship of the one, true God. To realize this latter aim, the course will utilize important liturgical theology of recent thinkers (e.g., Benedict XVI and Aidan Nichols, O.P.). Offered as needed.

TH 381. Art, Beauty, and the Liturgy (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

The concept of order is architectonic in both philosophical aesthetics and revealed theology. Its applications to both *sapientia* (wisdom) and *ars* (art) will be explored and then utilized as a means of gaining deeper insight into the sacred liturgy. The liturgy is the source and summit of the Christian life - a unique meeting place of God's wise and salvific design and man's response, both contemplative and artful.

TH 384. The Virgin Mary (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

A disciplined exploration of the various sources--cultural, historical, artistic, liturgical, biblical, theological, and dogmatic—that delineate the significance of the Blessed Virgin Mary to the salvation of humankind through Jesus Christ. At its heart, the course is an exercise in systematic theology; therefore, the links between Mariology and other doctrinal areas will be constantly enumerated.

TH 385. Christian Spirituality (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course examines Christian spirituality and its traditions of prayer, practice, and communion with God rooted in Jesus Christ, the Word made Flesh. Since it is “embodied religion,” Christian spirituality necessarily involves the Eucharist and the Church as well as things interior, devotional, and mystical. This course also focuses on Christian liturgy and artistic endeavor.

TH 401. Paul and His Letters (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

This course combines a survey of Paul's life and writings in the context of their first-century environment and the development of early Christianity with sustained exegesis of 1 Corinthians. Problems studied include Paul's role in the history of Christianity, the relationship between early Christians and Jews, and Paul's understanding of Christian life and community.

TH 402. The Gospels (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

As an in-depth study of the four canonical gospels, this course focuses on the theology of each Evangelist, the relationship of the Synoptic Gospels, and the historical context of the composition of the gospels.

TH 407. Classic Texts in Theology (3)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent

A reading of select theological texts representative of important periods of development in the Christian theological tradition. This course deepens the student's ability to read theological books, to appreciate the methodology employed in them, and to understand the historical and theological contexts in which they arose.

**TH 442. Catholic Bioethics: Advanced Topics
in Sexual, Reproductive, and End-of-Life Ethics (3)**

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent and TH 332

This course provides an in-depth study of controversies in sexual, reproductive, and end-of-life ethics. Topics may include prenatal diagnosis, stem cell use and human cloning, maternal-fetal relations, treatment of ectopic pregnancy, emergency contraception in cases of sexual assault, embryo adoption, treatment of intersex conditions, transgender care, artificial nutrition and hydration, criteria for determining death, organ donation, and advance directives.

TH 450. Senior Seminar in Theology (3)

Prerequisites: TH 205 or equivalent; enrollment in either the B.A. in Theology or the B.A. in Theology and Philosophy

The Senior Seminar in Theology seeks to give students the tools to succeed in their Senior Thesis project. To do so, it cultivates habits of reading, research, and writing by considering texts in the students' area of theological interest. The students will find, study, and critically analyze documents in various formats in both written and oral form. In the process, the class will help them decide on a topic for their theses. By the end of the semester, the students will choose a Thesis Advisor and be ready to start working on their Senior Thesis.

TH 453. Pastoral Internship (1-6)

Prerequisite: TH 205 or equivalent; TH 355

Part-time internships in a pastoral setting where the student reflects on the relationship between pastoral work and learning theology in the classroom.

TH 475W. Senior Thesis (3)

Prerequisite: TH 450

Students choose and research a theological topic that is of interest to them with the goal of writing a 7000/10000 words essay about it. Students work closely with a Thesis Advisor that guides them in their ongoing research and writing, providing

feedback regarding the quality of the student's work. Students present their thesis in front of their professors and classmates in a session that is public and open to the whole academic community.

TH 499. Directed Readings (1-3)

Prerequisites: TH 205 or equivalent; enrollment in one of the three the B.A. programs offered by the Theology Department; approval from the Department Chair

The student and a faculty advisor choose an appropriate field in which to explore relevant readings and conduct research.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

The following courses do not fall under the jurisdiction of any individual department. However, some of them may be taken to fulfill core curriculum requirements, or may be taken as a part of various students' majors, minors, or concentrations within a major.

It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

CE 101. Communication Essentials with Lab (4)

This course is designed for students whose academic performance before or after matriculation suggests that they may need additional skill building in the area areas of reading comprehension, grammar, speaking, and writing. The course is also designed to help students master the college learning environment, learn strategies for note taking, and form good study habits. It also provides students with practical information about procedures, academic policies, and resources at Belmont Abbey College to help ensure success.

CL101. Classical Mythology (3)

An introductory survey of Greek mythology: its historical origins, its presence in Greek thought and literature, and its perennial influence on Christian culture and arts to the present day.

CL102. Classical Word Origins (3)

An organized approach to the essential Greek and Latin word roots employed today around the world in all fields of the sciences and humanities, with special emphasis on legal and biological terms.

DB 101. Debate**(3)**

The practicum will develop students' ability to think critically and to effectively express ideas with civility. Throughout the semester, students will study current events and apply that knowledge in persuasive rhetoric. In this endeavor, students will practice logic, public speaking, and argumentation techniques as they engage in intercollegiate debate competitions.

DB 102. Ethics Bowl**(3)**

The Ethics Bowl Practicum serves to credit students' academic research and public speaking achievements through satisfactory participation in preparation for the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities Ethics Bowl, allowing students to practice the rhetorical implementation and critical thinking necessary to positively impacting their world.

FR 101-102. Beginning French I and II**(3, 3)**

Designed for students with little or no training in the language. Initial acquisition of the four basic skills (reading, writing, speaking, and listening), with emphasis on oral communication. A fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

FR 201. Intermediate French I**(3)**

Prerequisite: French 102 or sufficient placement score

Introduction of more advanced aspects of French grammar, vocabulary, and culture in addition to continued emphasis on speaking, comprehension, reading and writing in French. Offered every Fall.

FR 202. Intermediate French II**(3)**

Prerequisite: French 201 or sufficient placement score

Introduction of more advanced aspects of French grammar, vocabulary, and culture in addition to continued emphasis on speaking, comprehension, reading and writing in French. Offered every Spring.

FR 301. Special topics in French Art and Culture**(3)**

Prerequisite: French 202 or sufficient placement score

Exploration of a specific era of French history or movement in French art, literature, music, or film. Offered upon sufficient demand.

FYE 101-104. First-Year Experience**(4 one credit modules)**

Required of first-year students. Provides an introduction to college and an orientation to the mission, identity, and resources of Belmont Abbey College in particular, with a focus on the Catholic and Benedictine tradition, the importance of the core curriculum to a liberal arts education, the value of friendship, human virtues, and community. Four one credit modules are taught throughout the fall/spring terms.

GK 101-102. Elementary Greek I and II (3, 3)

A study of the basic components and structures of Greek as well as an initial exposure to Classical and Koine writings. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

GK 201-202. Intermediate Greek I and II (3, 3)

A study of the basic components and structures of Greek as well as an exposure to Classical and Koine writings. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

GR 101-102. Beginning German I and II (3, 3)

Designed for students with little or no training in the language. Initial acquisition of the four basic skills (reading, writing, speaking, and listening), with emphasis on oral communication, grammar, and songs. A fall-spring sequence. Offered in alternate years.

GR 201. Intermediate German I

Prerequisite: German 102 or sufficient placement score.

Introduction of more advanced aspects of German grammar, vocabulary, and culture in addition to continued emphasis on speaking, comprehension, reading and writing in German. Offered in Fall or Spring as needed.

GR 202. Intermediate German II

Prerequisite: German 201

Continuing study of more advanced aspects of German grammar vocabulary and culture in addition to continued emphasis on speaking, comprehension, reading and writing in German.

IT 101-102 Beginning Italian I and II

Designed for students with little or no training in the language. Initial acquisition of the four basic skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking), with emphasis on oral communication. Offered as needed.

LA 101-102. Elementary Latin I and II (3, 3)

A study of the basic components and structures of Latin as well as an initial exposure to writings of the Classical, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

LA 201-202. Intermediate Latin I and II (3, 3)

Prerequisite: Successful completion of LA 102

A study of the basic components and structures of Latin as well as exposure to writings of the Classical, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

ME 100. Mathematics Essentials (3)

Note: This course is for first year or new transfer students and may not be taken as an elective by upper classmen who are not required to enroll in the class.

A preparatory course for MA 112 and MA135. The course was designed to provide students with a solid foundation in the basics of college Mathematics, including the topics of whole numbers, fractions, decimals, ratios and proportions, and signed numbers, to serve as an introduction to Algebra.

MU 101. Music Appreciation (3)

A humanities course putting music of the Western world in the context of philosophy and history. The course includes introduction to the elements of music—including its forms, genres, and styles, providing students with a basic vocabulary for musical understanding.

MU 103-104. Music Theory I, II (3, 3)

Basic elements of the Western musical language and the combination of same, melody and sight singing, rhythm and meter, harmony, figured bass, triads and seventh chords

MU 203. Music Theory III

Basic elements of the Western musical language and the combination of same, melody and sight singing, rhythm and meter, harmony, figured bass, triads and seventh chords. Pre- requisite of MU103 is advised but not absolutely necessary.

MU301 Instrumental music from 1750 (3)

Development of the orchestra in the Classical era and beyond, use of musical forms especially in chamber music and larger instrumental works.

MU 110. Abbey Chorus (1)

A campus ensemble of students, faculty, and others interested in performing for special campus or monastery events. One concert is performed each semester. Open to all who exhibit basic music skills. Take as many times as desired. 3 semesters are equivalent to Fine Arts Credit.

MU 121-122. Piano Class I, II (1,1)

Introductory course in piano. Use of familiar musical literature. The fundamentals of music as written and played. The construction of major and minor scales and chords. A good start for non-music readers.

MU 221-222. Piano Class III, IV (1,1)

Intermediate course in piano. The course is designed to teach students keyboard harmony using "lead sheets" with chord accompaniment patterns, as well as familiar musical literature. Students also learn the construction of major and minor scales and chords, as they begin to play early piano literature in its original forms.

- MU 32-322. Piano Class V, VI** (1)
Prerequisite: MU 222 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience
 Advanced course in piano. Students work on literature appropriate to their abilities. Musical literature includes original compositions from the eighteenth century to the twenty-first century. Students continue to develop technical skills to facilitate the performance of more advanced compositions.
- MU 421-422 Piano VII, VIII** (1)
 Individual Piano lessons
- MU450 Piano Literature** (1)
 Advanced studies in diverse genres of piano music.
- MU 131-132. Voice Class I, II** (1,1)
 Introductory voice lessons in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included. This is an excellent course for students with little or no previous vocal training.
- MU 231-232. Voice Class III, IV** (1,1)
 Intermediate voice lessons in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included.
- MU 331-332. Voice Class V, VI** (1,1)
 Advanced voice lessons in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included.
- MU 151-152. Organ I, II** (1,1)
Prerequisite: Advanced piano proficiency
 Introduction to the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.
- MU 251-252. Organ III, IV** (1,1)
Prerequisite: MU 152 or equivalent, or sufficient playing experience
 Intermediate course on the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.
- MU 351-352. Organ V, VI** (1,1)
Prerequisite: MU 252 or equivalent, or sufficient playing experience
 Advanced course on the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.
- MU 161. Instrumental Ensemble I** (1)
Prerequisite: Previous playing experience and knowledge of specific instrument

Ensemble playing and techniques in a group of winds and strings with the goal of at least one performance per semester.

MU 162. Instrumental Ensemble II (1)
Continuation of MU 161

MU 201. The Church & Music (3)
Development of music from the earliest recorded history and the interconnections between the church, society and music in the western world, the development of “harmony” and polyphony, sacred non-liturgical works including oratorios, the impact of the Reformation, advances in musical instrument building especially the pipe organ and its effect within the church, influences of the various religious traditions

MU 261. Instrumental Ensemble III (1)
Prerequisite: MU 161, MU 162 or equivalent. Continued study of performing within a group of winds and strings. Students continue to develop skills to facilitate the performance of more advanced compositions.

MU 361-362. Flute V, VI (1,1)
Prerequisite: MU 262 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience
Advanced course on the flute and playing techniques. For the advanced player who wants to learn good performance skills. Taught privately.

SP 101. Spanish I (3)
This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of the Spanish Language. The focus will be on basic listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Native Spanish speakers, students with two or more years of high school Spanish, or anyone who has successfully completed a more advanced college course in Spanish may not take SP 101 for credit.

SP 102. Spanish II (3)
Prerequisites: Completion of SP 101 with at least a “C” or permission of instructor
This course is a continuation of Spanish I, providing opportunities for students to continue developing their basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students will improve their linguistic proficiency and familiarity with Spanish culture and customs. Students who have taken three or more years of high school Spanish or who have successfully completed a more advanced course in Spanish may not take SP 102 for credit.

SP201. Intermediate Spanish I (3)
Prerequisites: Completion of SP 102 with at least a “C” or permission of instructor
This course offers students the opportunity to learn the language in a natural manner by discussing contemporary short films from the Spanish-speaking world

as well as literature and grammar. The course stresses vocabulary building, listening, speaking, and writing, using the grammar learned in previous classes. Students who have successfully completed a more advanced course in Spanish may not take SP 201 for credit.

SP202. Intermediate Spanish II (3)

Prerequisite: Completion of SP 201 with at least a “C” or permission of instructor

This class is a continuation of SP 201; its goal is to help students effectively communicate in Spanish in both spoken and written situations. Students will increase their linguistic proficiency and be introduced to new selections of Spanish literature and short films. Emphasis will be placed on using activities and assignments that will place value on speaking, reading, and writing. The course stresses vocabulary building, listening, speaking, and writing, using the grammar learned in previous classes. Students who have successfully completed a more advanced course in Spanish may not take SP 202 for credit.

SP203. Beginning Conversation (3)

Prerequisite: SP 102 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker. Through the use of Spanish conversation, this course will provide activities to help students further develop their Spanish communication skills. The class is designed to offer continued practice in all four skills: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. The course will emphasize the building of vocabulary through listening and speaking. Secondly, students will practice their reading and writing in Spanish.

SP301. Spanish Communication Skills Development I (3)

Prerequisite: SP 202 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker

Through the use of Spanish conversation and short films, this course will provide activities to help students develop their Spanish communication skills and to correct any remaining weaknesses in writing skills, with equal emphasis on both. The course will emphasize vocabulary building through listening, speaking and writing. Designed also for students reared in a bilingual environment with deficiencies in reading and writing.

SP 302. Spanish Communication II (3)

Prerequisite: SP 202 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker.

Literary analysis of representative works of colonial Spanish American literature (chronicles, narrative, poems, essays, plays) with emphasis on literary concepts and terminologies. Secondly, films will provide students with the opportunity to listen to native-speakers. Designed also for students reared in a bilingual environment, but who may have deficient reading and writing skills.

SP 304. Spanish Conversation through Films (3)

Prerequisite: SP 302 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker

Through the use of Spanish films, this course will provide activities to help students further develop their Spanish communication skills. The class is designed to offer a framework for conversing in Spanish in a natural manner. The course will emphasize the building of vocabulary through listening and speaking. Secondly, the course will help students to improve their reading and writing in Spanish. Several films from the Spanish-speaking world will be shown as springboards for conversation. The films will provide students with the opportunity to listen to native-speakers, as well as to read and write reviews of the movies. Through viewing and discussing the films used for this class, the cultural and historical backgrounds of various Spanish-speaking countries will also be a topic of conversation.

SP 306. Spanish Conversation through Films (3)

Prerequisite: SP 304 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker

A continuation of SP 304, through the use of Spanish films, this course will provide activities to help students further develop their Spanish communication skills. The class is designed to offer a framework for conversing in Spanish in a natural manner. The course will emphasize the building of vocabulary through listening and speaking. Secondly, the course will involve students with reading and writing in Spanish. Several films from the Spanish-speaking world will be shown as springboards for conversation. The films will provide students with the opportunity to listen to native-speakers, as well as to read and write reviews of the movies. Through viewing and discussing the films used for this class, the cultural and historical backgrounds of various Spanish-speaking countries will also be a topic of conversation.

TA 150. Abbey Players' Theatre Practicum (3)

The student will receive one (1) credit as an actor or technician associated with a production of the Abbey Players, Belmont Abbey College's theatre group. The work will involve a minimum of fifteen (15) hours within the theatre, and will be graded by either the Director of Theatre or the Technical Director. In order to fulfill the fine arts requirement within the core of the curriculum, it will be necessary to participate in three (3) separate productions. Offered every semester.

MILITARY SCIENCE COURSES

All Army ROTC classes are taught at UNC-Charlotte. For more information, please contact the enrollment officer, Rick Nash (704-687-8633).

For a full list of Army military science courses, please visit the website below.

<https://arotc.uncc.edu/cadetstudent-information/military-science-courses>.

All Airforce ROTC classes are taught at UNC-Charlotte. If you are interested in learning more, please call the AFROTC department at 704-687-8100, or by email det592@uncc.edu for an appointment. For a full list of Airforce ROTC courses please visit the website below.

<https://afrotc.uncc.edu/prospective-cadets/program-requirements>

EXTRA-CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES

The Abbey Players	The Abbey Players produce six main stage shows per year, drawing on the talents of students, faculty, staff, and members of the local community.
The Abbey Chorus	The Abbey Chorus performs two concerts a year (at Christmas (and during the spring), as well as singing for campus celebrations that feature the talents of students, faculty, staff, and members of the local community.
Student Life	For a complete overview of student services, conduct policies, Residence Life and Student Life policies and procedures, please refer to the Belmont Abbey College <i>Student Handbook</i> . The Student Handbook is available in the Student Life section of the Belmont Abbey College website. Students are responsible for knowing, understanding and abiding by the information in the <i>Student Handbook</i> . http://belmontabbeycollege.edu/student-life/student-handbook/
Athletics	Athletic pursuits are an integral part of the total educational experience at Belmont Abbey College. At the Abbey, athletic competition is about much more than merely winning: it is a vehicle for developing virtue and the whole person. The College is a member of NCAA Division II and the <i>Conference Carolinas</i> . Belmont Abbey Athletics offers sixteen varsity sports for women (Acrobatics and Tumbling, Basketball, Bowling, Competitive Cheer, Cross Country, Cycling, Field Hockey, Golf, Lacrosse, Soccer, Softball, Tennis, Indoor and Outdoor Track & Field, Triathlon, and Volleyball) and fifteen varsity sports for men (Baseball, Basketball, Bowling, Cross Country, Cycling, Golf, Lacrosse, Rugby, Soccer, Tennis, Indoor and Outdoor Track & Field, Triathlon, Volleyball, and Wrestling). The College also features developmental programs in Baseball, Men's Basketball, Men's Golf, Men's Soccer, Softball, Women's Basketball, and Women's Soccer. Belmont Abbey Athletics also offers opportunities for participation in Band, Dance, and Esports. For news, notes, schedules and to find out the latest information about the Crusaders, log onto www.abbeyathletics.com .

Intramural Sports

The Intramural Sports Program, which is open to all current traditional students, faculty, and staff, offers participants the opportunity to compete in a number of sports, athletics, and events. Past sports and events have included: flag football, sand volleyball, soccer, basketball, ultimate frisbee, bowling, etc. Look around campus for sign-ups and events. For more information contact the Office of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

Student Activities

Co-curricular and extra-curricular activities are an important dimension of college life. A student's involvement in the unique program of cultural and social events at Belmont Abbey College provides an excellent opportunity for personal development. Joining with other students who share a common purpose and interest not only stimulates friendships, but also provides a practical experience in working with others. With everything from dances, speakers, musicians, group outings to large traditional events and smaller weekly programming, the Office of Student Activities keeps students active and engaged when they are not in class. Contact the Office of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

**Clubs/
Organizations**

Students are encouraged to start sustainable clubs and organizations that are open to the student body and enrich the communal college experience. All clubs and organizations participate in the Crusader Involvement Fair during the first week of classes in the fall. This fair gives the student body a chance to learn about the campus organizations and how to get involved. There are other opportunities throughout the academic year for students to learn more about club offerings. For more information on how to start a club, contact the Office of Student Activities at 704-461-6780.

Abbey Advocates Ambassador Program

Abbey Chorus

Abbey Volunteers

American Sign Language Club

Art Club

Ballroom Dancing Club

Benedictine Volunteer Corps

Beta Beta Beta (Biology Honor Society)

Black Student Alliance

Brothers in Christ, Sons of Mary Men's Household

Campus Activities Board (CAB)

Chi Alpha Sigma (Athletic Honors Society)
 Crusaders for Life
 Crusader Student Newspaper
 Delta Epsilon Sigman (Honors Society)
 Estamos Juntos
 Faithful Daughters Women's Household
 Fellowship of Catholic University Students (FOCUS)
 ISI Discussion Club
 Kappa Delta Pi Education Honor Society
 Math Club
 Motorsports Club
 Orientation Leaders/New Student Mentors
 Phi Beta Lambda (Business Development)
 Phi Mu Epsilon (Mathematics Honor Society)
 Psychology Club
 Rotary Club of Belmont Abbey College
 Student Government Association (SGA)
 Student Athletic Advisory Committee (SAAC)
 Tabletop Board Game Club
 The Abbey Players (Stage Performance)
 United Internationally

**Campus
Ministry**

The Office of Campus Ministry works toward and provides opportunity for the spiritual growth of the College community. It seeks to instill in all its members an appreciation of the rhythm of "prayer and work," which characterizes Benedictine life. Toward this end, the office of Campus Ministry works to solidify the fundamental Christian values professed by Benedictines; namely, the primacy of God and the things of God, a reverence for the sacred, an awareness of the profound meaning and dignity of each person's existence, and the importance of loving God as expressed through service to others. Recognizing in everyone the existence of an active as well as a contemplative dimension, Campus Ministry welcomes all members of the College community (and people of all faiths) to share actively in the task of building up the Church and the local community by using their own special gifts and talents. Campus Ministry provides multiple retreat opportunities and programming throughout the year to help students find answers to the big questions in their lives. The Director of Campus Ministry also coordinates the Hintemeyer Program for Catholic Leadership Development. For more information, please contact the Director of Campus Ministry office at 704-461-6545.

**Student
Media**

The Crusader (College Newspaper)
Agora (Literary Magazine)



**BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
2021-2022**

Brother Tobiah Abbot, O.S.B.

Member of Belmont Abbey Monastery

Mr. Chuck Cornelio

President (Retired), Lincoln Financial Group

Mr. James W. Crawford, III JD, LLM, MA

Retired U.S. Naval Officer

Mr. Leroy W. Davis

Partner and Co-Founder, 7 Mile Advisors, LLC

Mrs. Sara Edel

Catholic Advocate

Mrs. Heather Finke

Community Advocate

Mr. Mario Flores, Jr.

President, Flores and Associates, Inc.

Mr. James V. Hetzel

President and CEO, Trinity Road, LLC

Mr. Richard Hoefling '71 (Ex-Officio)

Attorney at Law

Mr. Thomas Kelly

Managing Director
Strategic Sourcing and Expense Solutions, LLC

Mr. Hans Lengers

President (Retired), US Textile Corporation

Mr. Thomas J. Molony

Associate Professor of Law
Elon University School of Law

Mrs. Regina P. Moody, SHC '73
President and CEO, Holy Angels, Inc.

Mr. Terence M. Murphy, FACHE
President and CEO, Bayhealth, Inc.

Mr. Daniel A. Nass
Managing Director, Corporate Finance – Liability Management Group, Wells
Fargo Securities, LLC

Mr. Nicholas Omirly
Principal, Bannockburn Global Forex, LLC

Mr. Chris Parker
Administrator and Vice President, Vienna Village

Mrs. Silvia Rodriguez
CPA

The Right Reverend Placid D. Solari, O.S.B.
Abbot, Belmont Abbey College
Chancellor, Belmont Abbey College
Member of Belmont Abbey Monastery

Dr. William K. Thierfelder (Ex-Officio)
President, Belmont Abbey College

Frank Trotta
Chief Operating Officer and General Counsel (Retired) of Lehrman &
Company, LLC

Non-Discrimination Policy	Belmont Abbey College admits students of any race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the school. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability in administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, and athletic and other school-administered programs.
----------------------------------	--

ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION

Chancellor	The Right Rev. Placid Solari, O.S.B., S.T.D.
Secretary to the Chancellor.....	Gail Warlick and Coordinator of Special Projects
President	William K. Thierfelder, Ed.D.
Senior Executive Assistant.....	Maria Dimura, B.A. to the President
Executive Assistant to the President ..	Virginia Lange de Fernandez

ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

Provost	Dr. Travis Feezell, Ed.D.
Executive Assistant to the Provost.....	Julia Gunter, M.S.
Faculty Coordinator.....	Sharon Johns, B.A.
Vice Provost for Academic Affairs.....	David M. Williams, Ph.D.
Director of Debate	Emily Mikkelsen, M.A.
Director of Abbey Players	Simon Donoghue, M.S.L.S.
Marketing Director of Theatre.....	Margaret Smith, B.S.
Technical Director of Theatre	Gary Sivak, B.A.
Director of the Bishop Curlin Program.....	Br. James Raber, B.S.
Director of Interdisciplinary Studies	Robert Hixson, M.B.A.
Director of Field Experience.....	Angela Lerner, M.A.
Director of First-Year Symposium	Laura Campbell, Ed.D.
Director of the Saint Thomas More Program.....	Dr. Ian Crowe, Ph.D.
Director of Library Services	Donald Beagle, M.L.S.
Administrative & Instructional	Kristine Robinson M.L.I. S. Librarian
Cataloguing and ILL Librarian	Zachary Housel, M.L.I.S.
Cataloging Assistant	Elizabeth McManamon, B.A.
Media, Serials, & Digitization	Margaret Vickers, M.L.I.S. Librarian
Director of Rare Books	Denis Obermeyer, Ph. D.
Learning Technology/Information	Heather Smith, M.L.I.S.
Fluency	
Reference Assistant.....	Komal Sodha, B.A.
Evening Reference Assistant.....	Sandra St. John
Evening Reference Assistant.....	Michael Elder, B.A.
Director of Nursing/Chair.....	Carolyn Harmon, D.N.P.

Health Programs Coordinator	Traci Horne, A.A.
Pre-Nursing Academic Advisor	Megan Wilson, B.A.
Registrar	Margot Rhoades, M.A.
Associate Registrar	Beth Egan, B.S.
Vice Provost and Dean for Institutional Effectiveness	Karen Price, M.S.
AVP for Data Management	Elisa Fisher, B.A.
Director of Academic Assistance.....	Sharon Allen, B.S.
Coordinator of Accessibility Services.....	Kim Stallings, A.S.
Academic Support Coordinator.....	Victoria Cruz, B.S.
PT Evening Coordinator.....	Andrea Meredith, B.A.
Director of Career Services and Internships	
Career Services Coordinator.....	
Professional Academic Advisor.....	Taylor Price, M.E.
Professional Academic Advisor.....	Anita Wofford, M.S.
Instructional Designer.....	Constance Oliver, M.A.
Dean of the Honors College	Joseph F. Wysocki, Ph.D.
Vice Provost and Chief Communications Officer	Rolando Rivas, B.S.
Marketing Project Manager	
Multimedia Designer	
Web Developer.....	Rachel Adefolaju, B.S.
Vice Provost and Dean of Admissions.....	Martin Aucoin, M.A.
Associate Director	Emma Clune, B.A.
Assistant Director	Lindsay-Janae Raphael, B.A.
Admissions Counselor	Linda Randazzo, B.A.
Admissions Counselor	Carter Eck, B.A.
Admissions Counselor	Joseph Otteson, B.A.
Admissions Counselor	Emilia Phippen, B.A.
Admissions Counselor	Theresa Wilson, B.A.
Coordinator of Campus Visit Experiences.....	Olivia Young, B.A.
Operations Manager.....	Karlisha Maddox, M.B.A.
Operations Specialist.....	Megan Walden, B.A.
Recruiting Coordinator	Lunden Farris, B.A.
Vice Provost and Dean of Students	Tom MacAlester, M.S.W.
Director of Residential Life	Halie Reed, M.A.
Associate Director.....	Heidi Neely, M.E.
Resident Director	Hannah Ogburn, B.S.
Resident Director	Trent Payne, M.A.
Administrative Assistant	Brandon Lewis, B.S.
Director of Student Activities	Nathan Bolton, B.A.
Student Life Coordinator	Cathy Comeau, B.A.
Director of Campus Ministry.....	J. Wesley Nelson, B.S.
Campus Minister.....	Sarah Gohn, M.A.
Assistant to Chaplain	Br. Edward Mancuso, O.S.B., B.A.
FOCUS Team Leader	Jayne Hillenbrand
Director of Health Services.....	Melanie Eckstein, FNP-BC
PT Nurse	Mary Juda, B.S.N.
PT Nurse	Tonia Rutledge, B.A.
Administrative Assistant	Bettina Morgan, A.A.
Director of Counseling.....	Cathy Savisky, M.R.C.
Counselor.....	Jennifer Cooney, M.T.S.

ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

Executive Vice President.....	Allan Mark, M.A., C.P.A.
Executive Assistant.....	Lorie Burns
Controller	Beth Runser, M.S.
Senior Accountant.....	Susan Myers, B.A.
Staff Accountant	Cassidy Bonito, B.A.
PT Financial Analyst	Mary Beth Hodges, B.S.B.A.
Director of Financial Aid.....	Julie Hodge, B.A.
Financial Aid Counselor	Trish Hedrick, B.A.
Financial Aid Counselor	Trisha Barker, B.A.
Manager of Student Accounts.....	Vicki Brown M.S.
Student Info Specialist	Sherry Stegal
Student Info Specialist	Cassandra Mack, M.B.A.
Associate Vice President of HR/Operations	Cheryl Trotter, M.B.A., SPHR
HR and Title IX Coordinator	Rod Golding
Payroll Supervisor.....	Leigh Cooper, A.A.
Director of Postal Services.....	Richard Marcoux, B.A.
Director of The Catholic Shoppe	Kristine Patterson, B.A.
Clerk	Freida Ashworth, B.S.
Shuttle Driver.....	Jim Nelson
PT Shuttle Driver.....	Jim Galloway
PT Shuttle Driver.....	Rod Hargis
PT Shuttle Driver.....	Mike Hill
Chief of Police	Andy Leonard, M.S.
Lieutenant	Pat Tynan
Police Officer.....	Gwendolyn Feemster, B.A.
Police Officer.....	Jim Guard
Police Officer.....	Kevin Krauz, B.S.
PT Police Officer... ..	Mark McLaughlin
PT Police Officer	Andre Briggs
Chief Information Officer.....	Nash Hasan, M.S.
Director of College Bookstore	Wanda Setzer
Director of Dining Services	Paul Reinecke
Director of College Facilities.....	Mike Abba, B.S.

ATHLETICS

Director of Athletics	Stephen Miss, M.A., M.Phil.
Executive Administrative Assistant	Carrie Bailey AA.S.
NCAA Faculty Athletic Representative.....	Julia Beeman, Ph.D.
PT Administrative Assistant.....	Debby Bost
Associate Athletic Director.....	Paul Lyon, M.S.
Assistant Athletic Director for Internal Operations	Justin Bates, B.A.
Assistant Athletic Director for External Affairs.....	
Director of Broadcasting.....	Geoffrey Chiles, M.S.
Athletic Communications Director	James Stephan, M.S.
Sports Photographer and Archivist	Br. Paul Shanley, O.S.B.
Coordinator of Facilities/Communication.....	Brooks Leger, M.B.A.
Coordinator of Compliance/Communication	John Fitzgerald, B.A.
Facilities Coordinator	Aaron Clune, M.B.A.

Head Athletic Trainer	Adam Smith, M.S.
Assistant Athletic Trainer	Amy Brewer, M.S.
Assistant Athletic Trainer	Katie Malatestinic, M.S.
Assistant Athletic Trainer	Michelle Perri, M.S.
Assistant Athletic Trainer	Lauren Reiland, M.S.
Athletic Bands Director	Barry Howard, J.D.
Acro/Tumbling Coach	Emily Powers, B.A.
Baseball Coach	Christopher Anderson, B.S.
Associate Coach	Ryan McCleney, M.A.
Assistant Coach	CJ Martinez, B.S.
Assistant Coach	Jeff May, B.S.
Assistant Coach	Nicholas Popp, B.S.
Basketball Coach-Men	Daniel Ficke, M.B.A.
Assistant Coach	Zachary Ruebesam, M.A.
Assistant Coach	Kevin Farrell, B.A.
Basketball Coach-Women	Jason Williams, M.Ed.
Assistant Coach	Jennifer DeGraaf
Assistant Coach	William Auman, B.A.
Bowling Coach	Richard Gucwa, B.A.
Cheerleading Coach	Emma Dusterhoff, M.S.
Cycling Coach	
Field Hockey Coach- Women	Meghan Smiga
Assistant Coach	Kayla McClure, M.B.A.
Cross Country/ Track & Field/Triathlon Coach	Dan Finanger, B.A.
Assistant Coach	Eduardo Cerdeiras, B.A.
Assistant Coach	Tomas Cerdeiras, B.A.
Golf Coach-Men and Women	Jason Gault, A.A.
Assistant Coach	Thomas Kelly, B.A.
Assistant Coach	Katherine Tommasoni, B.A.
Lacrosse Coach-Men	Chris Barrett, B.A.
Assistant Coach	Brian O'Rorke, B.A.
Assistant Coach	William Urban, B.S.
Assistant Coach	
Lacrosse Coach Women	Molly Lehman- Lewis, B.S.
Assistant Coach	Kelly Dowd B.A.
Rugby Coach	Nicholas Whitrow, M.Ed.
Soccer Coach-Men	John Keating, M.S.
Assistant Coach	Wes Holifield
Assistant Coach	Kellen Kasiguram, M.A.
Soccer Coach-Women	Mike Lynch, M.S.
Assistant Coach	Jaime Maililong B.A.
Softball Coach	Tony Mele, M.B.A.
Assistant Coach	Sierra Vanzant, B.S.
Assistant Coach	
Strength and Conditioning Coach	Patrick Polomski, B.S.
Assistant Coach	
Assistant Coach	Merrick Reiland, B.A.
Tennis Coach	Michael Saloman, M.B.A.
Assistant Coach	Morgan Zahnd, B.A.
Assistant Coach	Jacob Andress, B.A.
Volleyball Coach- Men	Nolan Albrecht, B.A.

Assistant Coach..... Derek Sullivan, M.Sc.
 Volleyball Coach- Women Toni Elyea, B.S.
 Assistant Coach..... Marie Hoidas, B.A.
 Wrestling Coach Kenn Caudell, M.S.
 Assistant Coach..... Randy DeAngelo

COLLEGE RELATIONS

Vice President for College Relations Philip Brach, M.B.A.
 Associate Vice President for Administration Samantha Donohue, M.A.
 Director of Alumni Relations.....
 Director of Development Services Brigitte McKee, B.S.
 Events Manager Lauren Rhyne, B.S.
 Office Coordinator
 Associate Vice President for Strategic Initiatives Augusta Gladd, M.B.A.
 Executive Director Major Gifts..... Christopher Egan, B.A.
 Executive Director Development.....
 Director of Planned Giving Monica Mattioli, M.S.

ADMINISTRATION

ABBA, Mike.....Director of Facilities
 B.S. Virginia Tech, 1977

ADEFOLAJU, Rachel.....Web Developer
 B.S., Frostburg State University, 2008

ALBRECHT, Nolan Head Men's Volleyball Coach
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2016

ALLEN, Sharon..... Director of Academic Assistance
 B.S., East Tennessee State University, 1981

ANDERSON, Christopher..... Head Baseball Coach
 B.S., Catawba College, 2002

ANDRESS, Jacob..... Assistant Tennis Coach
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2020

ASHWORTH, Frieda Clerk, The Catholic Shoppe
 B.S., McNeese State University, 1982

AUCOIN, Martin..... Vice Provost and Dean of Admissions
 M.A., Appalachian State University, 2019
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2013

AUMAN, William Assistant Women's Basketball Coach
 B.A., University of North Carolina at Asheville, 2011

284

M.S., Syracuse University, 2015

CLUNE, Aaron.....Athletics Facilities Coordinator
M.B.A., Tiffin University, 2020
B.S., Bowling Green State University, 2016

CLUNE, Emma Associate Director of Admissions
B.S.B.A, Bowling Green State University, 2018
B.A., EM Strasbourg Business School, 2017

COMEAU, Cathy Coordinator of Student Life
A.A., Jackson Community College, 1991
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2010

COONEY, Jennifer.....PT Counselor
M.T.S., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2001
B.S., University of North Carolina Greensboro, 1996
L.P.C., 2002

COOPER, Leigh..... Payroll Supervisor
A.A., Palm Beach Junior College, 1984

CROWE, Ian Director of the Saint Thomas More Program
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2008
M.Litt., University of Bristol, 1992
B.A., St. Catherine's College, University of Oxford, 1981

CRUZ, Victoria Academic Support Coordinator
B.S., Rasmussen College, 2020

DEANGELO, Randy.....Assistant Wrestling Coach

DEGRAAF, Jennifer Assistant Women's Basketball Coach

DIMURA, Maria Senior Executive Assistant to the President
B.A., Thomas Edison State College, 2017

DONOGHUE, Simon J. Director of the Abbey Players
M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1980
B.A., University of Virginia, 1974 Associate Professor of English

DONOHUE, SamanthaAssociate Vice President for Administration
M.A., The Catholic University of America, 2013
B.A., Ava Maria University, 2011

DOWD, Kelly.....Assistant Women's Lacrosse Coach
B.A. Queens University, 2017

DUSTERHOFF, Emma Head Cheerleading Coach
M.S. California University of Pennsylvania, 2016
B.A. Benedictine College, 2015

ECK, CarterAdmissions Counselor
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2021

ECKSTEIN, Melanie Director of Health Services
M.S.N., University of Cincinnati College of Nursing, 2005
B.S.N., University of Cincinnati College of Nursing, 1991

EGAN, BethAssociate Registrar
B.S., Duquesne University, 1982

EGAN, ChristopherDevelopment Officer
B.A., Duquesne University, 1980

ELDER, Michael PT Evening Reference Assistant
B.A., Winthrop University, 2020

ELYEA, Toni Head Women’s Volleyball Coach

FARRELL, Kevin..... Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach
B.A., Loyola University Maryland, 2012

FEEMSTER, Gwendolyn.....Police Officer
B.A. Johnson C. Smith University, 1982

FEEZELL, Travis Provost
Ed.D., University of Idaho, 2005
M.A., University of Wales, 1992
B.A., University of Wyoming, 1990

FICKE, Daniel..... Head Men’s Basketball Coach
M.B.A., Loyola University Maryland, 2010
B.A., Loyola University Maryland, 2009

FINANGER, Dan.....Head Cross Country/Track & Field/Triathlon Coach
B.A. Luther College, 1987

FISHER, Elisa E. Director of Student Financial Services
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2015

FITZGERALD, John Coordinator of Compliance and Communication
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2011

GALLOWAY, James Shuttle Driver

GAULT, Jason.....Head Men’s Golf Coach
A.A., Lenoir Rhyne, 1994

GLADD, Augusta..... Vice President for Strategic Initiatives
M.B.A., Winthrop University, 1992
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1991

GOHN, Sarah Campus Minister
M.A., The Augustine Institute, 2019
B.A., The Catholic University of America, 2015

GOLDING, RoderickHR and Title IX Coordinator

GUARD, Jim.....Police Officer

GUCWA, Richard Head Bowling Coach
B.A., DePaul University, 2009

GUNTER, Julia Executive Assistant to the Provost
M.S., North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, 1998
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2000
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1981

HARGIS, Rod PT Shuttle Driver

HARMON, Carolyn Director of Nursing/Chair
D.N.P., University of Alabama at Birmingham, 2014
B.S.N., Bluefield State College, 1995
A.D.N., Bluefield State College, 1993

HASAN, Nash.....Chief Information Officer
M.S. Louisiana State University, 1999
B.A. Louisiana State University, 1996

HEDRICK, PatriciaStudent Info Specialist
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2016
A.S., Central Piedmont Community College, 1993

HILL, Mike Shuttle Driver

HIXSON, Robert “Tad” Director of Interdisciplinary Studies
M.B.A., Winthrop University, 1993
B.A., The University of Georgia, 1986

HODGE, Julie Director of Financial Aid
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1988

HODGES, Mary Beth.....PT Financial Analyst
M.S.B.A., East Carolina University, 1978
C.P.A.-North Carolina

HOIDAS, Maria.....Assistant Volleyball Coach
B.A. Belmont Abbey College, 2017

HOLIFIELD, Wes Assistant Soccer Coach

HORNE, Traci.....Health Programs Coordinator
A.A., Gaston College

HOWARD, Barry Director of Athletic Bands
J.D., Charlotte School of Law, 2011
M.M.E., University of South Carolina, 1994
B.M.E., Wingate University, 1989

JOHNS, SharonFaculty Coordinator
B.A., Gardner-Webb University, 1981

JUDA, Mary PT Nurse
B.S.N., D'Youville College, 1984

KASIGURAM, Kellen Assistant Men's Soccer Coach
M.A., Eastern University, 2016
B.A., Gordon College, 2013

KEATING, John..... Head Men's Soccer Coach
M.S., West Virginia University, 1993
B.A., West Virginia University, 1992

KELLY, ThomasAssistant Golf Coach
B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1974

KRAUZ, Kevin.....Police Officer
B.S. University of North Carolina, Charlotte, 1987

LANGE, VirginiaExecutive Assistant to the President

LARNER, Angela..... Director of Field Experience
M.A., American InterContinental University, 2010
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1992

LEGER, Brooks..... Coordinator of Facilities/Athletics Communication
M.B.A., William Paterson University, 2016
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2014

LEHMAN-LEWIS, Molly.....Head Women's Lacrosse Coach
B.S. State University of New York at Potsdam College, 2010

LEONARD, AndyChief of Police
M.S., University of North Carolina Charlotte, 1994
B.A., Pfeiffer University, 1987

LEWIS, Brandon Residence Life Support Specialist
B.S., Johnson and Wales, 2019

LYNCH, MichaelHead Women's Soccer Coach
M.S., Central Michigan University, 1989
B.S., United States Air Force Academy, 1984

LYON, Paul..... Associate Director of Athletics
B.A., Elon College, 1999
B.S., Elon College, 1999

MACALESTER, Paul Thomas..... Vice Provost and Dean of Students
M.S.W., Florida State University, 2007
B.S.W., Florida State University, 2006

MACK, Cassandra..... Student Information Specialist
M.B.A., University of Phoenix, 2013
B.S. Benedict College, 2000

MADDOX, Karlisha..... Admissions Operations Manager
M.B.A., Lenior Rhyne University, 2018

MALILONG, JaimeAssistant Women’s Soccer Coach
B.A. Belmont Abbey College, 2016

MALATESTINIC, Kathryn.....Assistant Athletic Trainer
B.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1974

MANCUSO, Br. Edward, O.S.B.Assistant to the Chaplain
B.S., St. Bonaventure University, 1994

MARCOUX, RichardDirector of Postal Service
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1984

MARK, AllanExecutive Vice President
M.A., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 2005
B.S., Canisius College, 1999
C.P.A.-North Carolina

MARTINEZ, Christopher..... Assistant Baseball Coach
B.S., Emory & Henry College, 2018

MATTIOLI, Monica..... Director of Planned Giving
M.S., Roberts Wesleyan College
B.A., Saint Bonaventure University

MAY, Jeffrey..... Assistant Baseball Coach
B.S., Lander University, 2013

MCCLENEY, Ryan..... Assistant Baseball Coach
M.A., University of North Carolina-Pembroke, 2012
B.A., Barton College, 2010

MCCLURE, KaylaAssistant Field Hockey Coach
M.B.A., Misericordia University, 2021
B.S., Central Michigan University, 2019

MCDERMOTT, Marjorie C. Librarian Emerita
M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1971
B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1968
A.A., Warren Wilson College, 1952

MCKEE, Brigitte..... Director of Development Services
B.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

MCLAUGHLIN, Mark.....PT Police Officer

MCMANAMON, ElizabethCataloging Assistant
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2019

MELE, Anthony Assistant Softball Coach
M.B.A., Wake Forest University, 1995
B.S., University of Connecticut, 1989

MEREDITH, Andrea..... PT Academic Resource Monitor
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2020

MIKKELSEN, Emily.....Director of Debate
M.A. The University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2016
B.A. Cedarville University, 2014

MISS, Stephen..... Director of Athletics and Head Men’s Basketball Coach
M. Phil., Trinity College-Dublin, 1997
M.A., University of Georgia, 1996
B.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1992

MORGAN, Bettina.....Administrative Assistant to the Wellness Center
A.A., Kings College, 1976

MYERS, Susan..... Senior Accountant
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2015

NEELY, Heidi Associate Director of Residence Life
M.Ed., The University of South Carolina, 2008
B.A., Johnson C. Smith University, 2006

NELSON, James..... Shuttle Driver
B.S., Newberry College, 1960

NELSON, John Wesley.....Director of Campus Ministry
B.S., Auburn University, 2015

OBERMEYER, Denis.....Director of Rare Books
Ph.D. The Catholic University of America, 2007
S.T.B. Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Belgium, 1997
M.A. Institute of Religious Studies at St. Joseph’s Seminary 1993
M.A. S.U.N.Y. University at Binghamton, 1986
B.A. S.U.N.Y. New Paltz, 1983

OGBURN, Hannah.....Resident Director
B.S. James Madison University, 2017

OLIVER, Constance..... Instructional Designer
M.A., DePaul University, 2010
B.A., Capital University, 2008

O’RORKE, Brian Assistant Men’s Lacrosse Coach
B.A., Providence College, 2005

OTTESON, Joseph Admissions Counselor
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2021

PATTERSON, Kristine Manager, The Catholic Shoppe
B.A., University of Delaware, 1994

PAYNE, Trent Resident Director
M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1989
B.A., Wheaton College, 1985

PERRI, Michelle..... Assistant Athletic Trainer
M.S., University of Idaho, 2020
B.S., St. Catherine University, 2018

PIPPEN, Emilia Admissions Counselor
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2017

POLOMSKI, Patrick Head Strength and Conditioning Coach
B.S., Montclair State University, 2012

POPP, Nicholas Assistant Baseball Coach

POWERS, Emily..... Head Acro/Tumbling Coach
B.A. Kings University, 2017

PRICE, Karen Vice Provost and Dean for Institutional Effectiveness
M.S., West Virginia University, 1998
B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1993

PRICE, Taylor Professional Academic Advisor
M.E., University of Florida, 2018
B.A., University of Florida, 2014

RABER, Br. James Director of the Bishop Curlin Program
B.S., Maine Maritime Academy, 2006

RANDAZZO, Linda..... Senior Admissions Counselor
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2018

RAPHAEL, Lindsay-Janae..... Assistant Director of Admissions
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2018

REED, Halie Director of Residence Life
M.A., Appalachian State University, 2019
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2015

REILAND, LaurenAssistant Athletic Trainer
M.A.T. Lenoir-Rhyne University, 2016
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 2014

REILAND, Merrick..... Assistant Strength and Conditioning Coach
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2012

RHOADES, Margot Registrar
M.A., Hood College, 2009
B.A., Hood College, 2003

RHYNE, LaurenEvents Manager
B.S., Western Carolina University

RIVAS, Rolando..... Vice Provost and Chief Communications Officer
B.S., University of Texas, 1990

ROBINSON, Kristine.....Administrative and Instructional Librarian
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2019
B.A. Belmont Abbey College, 2017

RUEBESAM, Zachary Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach
M.A., University of Denver, 2018
B.S., University of Colorado-Boulder, 2016

RUNSER, Beth.....Assistant Controller
M.S. Ohio Northern University, 2017
B.S. Ohio Northern University, 2003

RUTLEDGE, Tonia..... PT Nurse
A.A., Carolina College of Health Sciences, 2005
B.A., University of North Carolina Charlotte, 1990

SALOMAN, Michael Head Men’s and Women’s Tennis Coach
M.B.A., Mount Saint Mary’s University, 2014
B.S., Mount Saint Mary’s University, 2013

SAVISKY, Cathy Director of Counseling
M.Ed., University of South Carolina, 1989
B.A., Marhsall University, 1986

SETZER, WandaDirector of Bookstore

SHANLEY, Br. Paul, O.S.B.....Sports Photographer and Archivist
C.A.S., East Carolina University, 1982 Assistant Professor of English
M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1976
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1975

SIVAK, Gary Technical Director of Theatre
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1994

SMIGA, Meghan Head Women's Field Hockey Coach

SMITH, Adam Head Athletic Trainer
M.S., UNC Greensboro, 2006
B.S., University of Charleston, 2004

SMITH, Heather Learning Technology and Information Fluency Librarian
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina- Greensboro, 2009
B.A., University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 1992

SMITH, Margaret Marketing Director, Abbey Players
B.S. Catawba College, 1999

SODHA, Komal Reference Assistant
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1998

SOLARI, The Rt. Rev. Placid D., O.S.B. Chancellor
S.Th.D., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum "Augustinianum," 1995
S.T.L., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum "Augustinianum," 1987
S.T.B., Pontificium Athenaeum Anselmianum, 1978
B.A., Bellarmine College, 1974 Assistant Professor of Theology

STALLINGS, Kimberly Coordinator of Accessibility Services
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2015
A.S., Gaston College, 1987

STEGAL, Sherry Student Information Specialist

STEPHAN, James Sports Information Director
M.S., Georgia Southern University, 1992
B.S., The Catholic University of America, 1988

SULLIVAN, Derek Assistant Men's Volleyball Coach
M.Sc., University of Essex, 2017
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2016

THIERFELDER, William K. President
Ed.D., Boston University, 1989
Ed.M., Boston University, 1989
B.A., University of Maryland, 1982

TOMMASONI, Katherine Assistant Golf Coach
B.A., Tusculum University, 2019

TROTTER, Cheryl Associate Vice President of Human Resources and Operations
M.B.A., Golden Gate University, 2014
B. A., Belmont Abbey College, 1997
SHRM-SCP, 2015
SPHR, 2012

URBAN, William Assistant Men's Lacrosse Coach
B.S., University of Mt. Olive, 2018

VANZANT, Sierra Assistant Softball Coach
B.S., High Point University, 2018

VICKERS, Megan Periodicals Librarian
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2000
B.A., Douglass College, 1988

WALDEN, Megan..... Assistant Director of Admissions
B.A., University of North Carolina-Wilmington, 2013

WARLICK, Gail.....Secretary to the Chancellor and
Coordinator of Special Projects

WHITROW, Nicholas Head Men’s Rugby Coach
M.Ed., Grand Canyon University, 2013
B.S., Edge Hill College of Higher Education, 2003

WILLIAMS, Emily Editor for Crossroads
M.A. University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 2012
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2007
A.A., Cleveland Community College, 2005

WILLIAMS, David M. Vice Provost for Academic Affairs
Ph.D., Boston College (Theology), 2001 and Dean of Faculty
Ph.D., Boston College (Political Science), 1993
M.A., Boston College, 1992
B.A., Georgetown University, 1988

WILLIAMS, Jason Head Women’s Basketball Coach
M.Ed., Winthrop University, 2009
B.S., Greensboro College, 2004

WILSON, Megan Nursing Academic Advisor
B.A., Western Carolina, 2005

WILSON, TheresaAdmissions Counselor
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2020

WOFFORD, Anita..... Professional Academic Advisor
M.S.Ed., University of Kansas, 1985
M.S., Purdue University, 1980
B.A., Purdue University, 1978

WYSOCKI, Joseph F. Dean of the Honors College
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2004 Associate Professor of Government and Political
M.A., Baylor University, 2007 Philosophy
Ph.D., Baylor University, 2013

YOUNG, Olivia..... Coordinator of Campus Visit Experiences
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2021

ZAHND, Morgan..... Assistant Tennis Coach
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2020

FACULTY

AYALA, Adolfo.....Visiting Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., University of Arkansas, 2002
M.S., University of Notre Dame, 2006

AYALA, Heather B..... Associate Professor of Biology
B.S., Azusa Pacific University, 2002 Chair, Biology Department
Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 2007

BAKER, Elizabeth M. Professor Emerita of Biology
B.A., George Washington University, 1967
M.S., University of Michigan, 1968
Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1973

BASIL, Christine.....Assistant Professor of the Honors College
B.A. Belmont Abbey College, 2011
M.A. Baylor University, 2013
Ph.D. Baylor University, 2016

BEEKWILDER, QuinnAssistant Professor of Sport & Motorsport Management
B.A., Christendom College, 2004
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2010
M.P.S., Georgetown, 2018

BEEMAN, Julia..... Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
A.A.S., Central Piedmont Community College, 1983 Chair, Criminal Justice Department
B.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1985
M.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1989
Ph.D., Nova Southeastern University, 2015

BERBRICK, Antonia Associate Professor of Accounting
B.S., Monmouth University, 1987 Chair, Accounting
M.B.A., Monmouth University, 2012

BLOEDE, Jill Associate Professor of Fine Arts
B.A., Kent State University, 1980
M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1982
M.A., Virginia Commonwealth University, 1987

BOSTROM, Meredith A.....Assistant Professor of Biology
B.S., Long Island University, 1997
M.S. College of William and Mary, 2000
Ph.D., University of Kentucky, 2006

BROYLES, D. Scott..... Associate Professor of
 B.A., Wake Forest University, 1981 Politics
 M.A., University of Dallas, 1986
 Ph.D., University of Dallas, 2003
 J.D., Washington and Lee University, 1990

CALHOUN-SAULS, Ann..... Associate Professor of Psychology
 B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1981
 M.A., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1984
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1988

CAMPBELL, Laura J.Assistant Professor of Education
 B.S., Saint Thomas Aquinas College, 1976 Director of First-Year Experience
 M.Ed., University of South Florida-Fort Myers, 1987
 Ed.S., Barry University-School of Education, 1999
 Ed.D., Barry University, 2012

CATCHPOLE, Dana..... Assistant Professor of Sport Management
 B.S., The Citadel, 1994
 M.S. Georgia Southern University, 1996

COOK, Travis Associate Professor of Politics
 B.A., University of Maine, 1989 Chair, Politics
 M.A., Boston College, 1994
 Ph.D., Loyola University, Chicago, 2009

Correa-Torres, Br. Elias, O.S.B.Lecturer in Physical Sciences
 B.A., Florida State University, 1992
 M.S., Florida State University, 1994
 M.A., St. John's University, 2013
 Ph.D., Florida State University, 1999

CORWIN, Svetlana.....Associate Professor of English
 B.A./M.A., Herzen State University, 1996
 M.A., Appalachian State University, 1999
 Ph.D., Emory University, 2007

COTÉ, NathalieProfessor of Psychology
 B.A., Furman University, 1988
 M.S., Vanderbilt University, 1992
 Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1998

CRANE, John..... Associate Professor of Marketing
 B.S., Gannon University, 1986
 M.B.A., Clarkson University, 1987
 Ph.D., Anderson University, 2010

CROWE, Ian .. Associate Professor of History
 B.A., St. Catherine's College, University of Oxford, 1981
 M.Litt., University of Bristol, 1992
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2008

CUNNINGHAM, George "Trey"..... Associate Professor & Chair of Sport Management
 B.S., Louisiana Tech University, 2001
 M.S., Louisiana Tech University, 2003
 Ph.D., The University of Southern Mississippi, 2007

CUSTODIO, Van Erick.....Assistant Professor of Computer Studies
 B.S. University of California, Irvine, 2014
 M.S. University of California, Irvine, 2016

DAVIS, Emily Assistant Professor of History
 B.A., Saint Vincent College, 2015
 M.A., Duquesne University, 2017
 Ph.D. (cand.), Loyola University of Chicago

DAVIS, Susan Elizabeth MackLecturer of Business
 B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1975
 M.B.A., University of Rochester, 1982
 Ph.D., Capella University, 200

DELL'ISOLA, Richard Assistant Professor of Psychology
 B.A., Providence College, 2011
 M.MFT, Lipscomb University, 2018
 Ph.D. Kansas State University, 2021

DONOGHUE, Simon J. Associate Professor of English
 B.A., University of Virginia, 1974 Coordinator, Theatre Arts Minor
 M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1980 Director, Abbey Players

DUDKO, Stanley J. Associate Professor Emeritus of Business and Economics
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1960
 M.S., Auburn University, 1962

ELLINGTON, Jennifer..... Associate Professor of Biology
 B.S., Siena College, 1995
 M.S., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 1999
 Ph.D., Wake Forest University, 2005

ELLIOTT, Diana Associate Professor of Psychology
 B.S., University of New Hampshire, 1977
 M.Ed., University of Houston, 1986
 M.A., Biola University, 1988
 Ph.D., Biola University, 1991

ESTABROOKS, Chad..... Assistant Professor of Mathematics
 B.A., Eastern Connecticut State University, 2007

FEAY, Troy Associate Professor of History
B.S., Taylor University, 1990
M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1998
M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1999
Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 2003

FEEZELL, Travis Provost
B.A., University of Wyoming, 1990
M.A., University of Wales, 1992
Ed.D., University of Idaho, 2005

FERGUSON, Elaine Associate Professor of Accounting
B.A. Belmont Abbey College, 1999
M.A. Gardner-Webb University, 2004

FRAZIER, Bradford R. Associate Professor of Business
B.A., Pfeiffer College, 1992
Chair, Business Department
M.B.A., Pfeiffer University, 2004
Ph.D., Lynn University, 2009

FRIDAY, Daphne Lecturer in Business
B.T., Appalachian State University, 1977
M.B.A., Appalachian State University, 1979

GOMES, Shane L. Associate Professor of Psychology
B.S., University of California, 1992
Chair, Psychology Department
M.A., California School of Professional Psychology, 1994
Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology, 2000

GUPTA, Gireesh Associate Professor of Computer Information Systems
B.S., Meerut College, 1969
Chair, Computer Science Department
B.S., Harcourt Butler Technological Institute, 1973
M.S., The University of Rochester, 1978
M.B.A., The University of Rochester, 1982

HANSSEN, Mark Assistant Professor of Economics
B.A., University of Dallas, 2002
M.A., University of Dallas, 2007
Ph.D., Universidad de Navarra, 2014

HARGETT, Amy Lecturer in Accounting
B.S., University of South Carolina, 1998
M.A., Gardner Webb University, 2004
C.P.A., 2006

HARMON, Carolyn Associate Professor of Nursing
B.S.N., Bluefield State College, 1995
Dean of Nursing Program
M.S.N., Queens University of Charlotte, 2003
D.N.P., University of Alabama at Birmingham, 2014

HAYES, Kristin.....Lecturer in Fine Arts
B.A. Winthrop University, 2008

HERNDL, George C.Professor Emeritus of English
B.A., The Catholic University of America, 1950
M.A., University of North Carolina, 1955
Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1965

HIXSON, Robert.....Assistant Professor of Management
B.A. University of Georgia, 1986
M.B.A. Winthrop University, 1993

HUTCHINSON, John Daniel Associate Professor of History
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2002
M.A., University of Alabama-Birmingham, 2005
Ph.D., Florida State University, 2011

IMPARATO, Mary.....Assistant Professor of Politics
A.B. Harvard University, 2003
M.A. City University of New York, 2012
Ph.D. Rutgers University, 2019

JACOB, Karen.....Instructor of Fine Arts
B.A. University of North Carolina – Greensboro, 1969
M.A., University of North Carolina – Chapel Hill, 1970

JENSEN, Erin B.....Associate Professor of English
B.A. University of Utah, 2003
M.Ed., University of Utah, 2005
Ph. D., University of Utah, 2018

JONES, Robert E.....Professor Emeritus Political Science
B.S. St. Louis University, 1960
M.A. University of Notre Dame, 1962
Ph.D. University of Notre Dame, 1974

KHENTIGAN, Dina..... Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S.N., Clemson University, 1988
M.S.N., East Carolina University, 2014

Kirchgessner, The Very Rev. Christopher, O.S.B.....Associate Professor
B.A., St. Meinrad College, 1975 of Theology
M.Div., St. Meinrad School of Theology, 1980
M.A., Catholic University, 2002

KLING, Daniel.....Assistant Professor of Finance
B.A. Truman State University, 2007
M.A. George Mason University, 2012
Ph.D. George Mason University, 2018

KLING, Hannah K.....Assistant Professor of Data Science & Economics
 B.A. Hillsdale College, 2009
 M.A. George Mason University, 2014
 Ph.D. George Mason University, 2017

LA FLAIR, Laura.....Lecturer in English
 B.S., Georgetown University, 1997
 M.S., Georgetown University, 1997

LLEWELLYN, Nancy E.....Associate Professor of Latin
 B.A., Bryn Mawr College, 1986
 M.A., Salesian Pontifical University-Rome, 1991
 Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles, 2006

MALSBARY, Gerald.....Associate Professor & Chair of Languages
 B.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1974
 M.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1976
 Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1988

MANNO, Maria.....Assistant Professor of Education
 B.S., University of South Florida, 2008
 M.Ed., University of South Florida, 2012
 Ed.D., Florida Southern College, 2021

MCDONALD, Judith..... Professor of Education
 B.S., West Virginia University, 1979
 M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1999
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2008

MCINTOSH, Mitchell.....Lecturer in Business
 B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1991
 M.B.A., University of South Carolina, 1993
 M.A., University of South Carolina, 1995

MCLEOD, Michael J.Professor of Biology
 B.S., Lincoln Memorial University, 1970 Coordinator of Environmental Studies
 M.S., East Tennessee State University, 1973
 Ph.D., Miami University (of Ohio), 1977

MURRAY, Francis, J.Professor Emeritus of History
 B.A., King's College, 1960
 M.A., Niagara University, 1962
 Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, 1977

MURRAY, Jerome.....Lecturer in Business
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1994
 M.B.A., Pfeiffer University, 1997

NOIA, Gina Assistant Professor of Theology
B.S., The University of Scranton, 2010
M.A., Saint Louis University, 2015
Ph.D., Saint Louis University, 2018

NOLAN, Catherine Assistant Professor of Philosophy
B.A., Our Lady Seat of Wisdom Academy, 2002
B.A., Ave Maria College, 2006
M.A., Franciscan University of Steubenville, 2010
Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo, 2015

O'GORMAN, Farrell W. Professor of English
B.A., University of Notre Dame, 1990 Chair, English Department
M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1996
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2000

O'NEILL, Lisa Assistant Professor of Education
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1998
M.Ed., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 2005
Ed.D., Gardner-Webb University, 2011
\\

PIZZA, Joseph S. Associate Professor of English
B.A., Ryder University, 2002
M.A., Ohio University, 2004
M.St., University College Oxford, 2006
D.Phil, University College Oxford, 2011

POLNASZEK, Timothy Assistant Professor of Biology
B.S. North Dakota State University, 2005
Ph. D. University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, 2015

POWELL, Sara Davis Professor Emerita of Education
B.S., Bethany Nazarene University, 1973
M.A., University of Colorado-Denver, 1978
Ph.D., University of Colorado-Denver, 1992

REARDON, Laurence Associate Professor of Politics
B.S., University College, Dublin, 1990
M.T. S., John Paul II Pontifical Institute, Catholic University of America, 1998
M.A., Catholic University of America, 2000
Ph.D., Catholic University of America, 2007

REILLY, Sheila S. Professor Emerita of Biology
B.A., Grove City College, 1966
Ph.D., State University of New York-Stony Brook, 1986

ROVATI, Alessandro Assistant Professor of Theology
B.A., Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore di Milano, 2009 Chair, Theology Department
M.A., Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore di Milano, 2011
Ph.D., Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore di Milano, 2015

RUSSELL, Jane E., O.S.F.Associate Professor of Theology
 B.A., Alverno College, 1967 Coordinator, Justice and Peace Studies Minor
 M.A., University of San Francisco, 1973
 Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1979

SALES, Hubert.....Associate Professor of Business
 B.A., Trinity Christian College, 1976
 M.B.A., Indiana Wesleyan University, 2001
 Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 2012

SCOTT, Gary J.....Professor of Economics
 B.A., Bowling Green State University, 1986 Chair, Economics Department
 M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1987
 Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1993

SELLERS, Alex Assistant Professor of Nursing
 B.S.N., Appalachian State University, 2014
 M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 2019

SIEBERT, Matthew K.Assistant Professor of Philosophy
 B.A., University of Winnipeg, 2005 Chair, Philosophy Department
 M.Phil., University of Oxford, 2007
 Ph.D., University of Toronto, 2014

SIVAK, Gary Instructor of Fine Arts
 B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1994 Technical Director of Theatre

SMALENBERGER, Kelly.....Assistant Professor of Mathematics
 B.A. Northeastern Illinois University, 2011
 M.S., Univeristy of North Carolina-Charlotte, 2017
 Ph.D. University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 2019

SOLARI, The Rt. Rev. Placid D., O.S.B. Chancellor
 B.A., Bellarmine College, 1974 Assistant Professor of Theology
 S.T.B., Pontificium Athenaeum Anselmianum, 1978
 S.T.L., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1987
 S.Th.D., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1995

STRATTON, Mary.....Associate Professor of Education
 B.A., Pennsylvania State University, 1980 Chair of
 Education
 M.A., West Chester University, 1987
 D.Ed., Widener University, 2017

STRUGAR, Igor.....Associate Professor of Mathematics
 B.S., University of Montenegro, 1990 Chair, Mathematics/Physics Department
 M.S., Belgrade University, 1997
 Ph.D., University of Toledo, 2003

303

WARD, Stephen W. Assistant Professor in Criminal Justice
 B.A., North Carolina State University, 1977
 J.D., Mercer University, 1980

WATSON, Michael V .. Assistant Professor of Economics
 B.A., Indiana University, 2010
 Ph.D. (candidate), George Mason University

WEIR, Mary Ellen..... Associate Professor of English
 B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1975
 M.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1986
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1994

WHITE, Ashley.....Assistant Professor of Mathematics
 B.S. North Carolina State University, 2011
 M.S. North Carolina State University, 2014
 Ph.D. North Carolina State University, 2017

WILLIAMS, David M..... Professor of Theology
 B.A., Georgetown University, 1988 Vice-Provost for Academic Affairs
 M.A., Boston College, 1992
 Ph.D., Boston College (Political Science), 1993
 Ph.D., Boston College (Theology), 2001

WILLIAMS, GaryAssociate Professor Emeritus of Sociology
 B.S.Ed., Kent State University, 1966
 M.Ed., Kent State University, 1968
 M.A., Kent State University, 1972
 Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1980

WINDLEY, Debra.....Instructor in Business
 B.S. Appalachian State, 1978
 M.A. Appalachian State, 1980

WYSOCKI, Joseph F. Dean of the Honors College
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2004 Associate Professor of Politics
 M.A., Baylor University, 2007
 Ph.D., Baylor University, 2013

ZDANSKY, Hannah.....Assistant Professor of English
 B.A. Baylor University, 2006
 Ph.D. University of Notre Dame 2017